

School of Public Health

Overweight and obese Australian adults and fibre supplementation: Its effects on vitamin, mineral and antioxidant status.

Jenny-Lee McKay

**This thesis is presented for the Degree of
Master of Philosophy
of
Curtin University**

April 2019

DECLARATION

To the best of my knowledge and belief this thesis contains no material previously published by any other person except where due acknowledgment has been made. This thesis contains no material which has been accepted for the award of any other degree or diploma in any university.

Human Ethics (For projects involving human participants/tissue, etc): The research presented and reported in this thesis was conducted in accordance with the National Health and Medical Research Council National Statement on Ethical Conduct in Human Research (2007) – updated March 2014. The proposed research study received human research ethics approval from the Curtin University Human Research Ethics Committee (EC00262), Approval Number (HR41/2011).

Signature:

Jenny-Lee McKay

Date: 28 June 2019

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

“The more that you read, the more things you will know. The more that you learn, the more places you’ll go.” – Dr. Seuss

This thesis would not have been possible without the ongoing support of the following people:

Firstly, I would like to thank my primary supervisor Associate Professor Sebely Pal, who helped propose and put together this project with me, and has encouraged and supported me throughout the process. During this Masters by Research degree, I have had two children, moved interstate within Australia and then moved overseas with my family. Dr Pal has continued to be supportive and provide continued encouragement and understanding during the time it has taken me to complete this project. Dr Pal has believed in me and given me countless opportunities from day one, and I am forever grateful to her.

I’d also like to thank associate supervisor Dr Suleen Ho, whose expertise and knowledge covering all aspects of planning, undertaking and evaluating research has been essential to the completion of this study. Dr Ho’s high standard of critique has helped me to deliver a thesis I am proud of.

Also to my colleague and friend Dr Monica Jane, who completed her PhD alongside my Masters and who has provided endless support, advice and help throughout this process. I owe you a debt of gratitude and am so thankful I have had you by my side, you are a superstar!

Thank you to Dr Yun Zhao who helped with the statistics for the initial study design.

Lastly, thank you to my husband, children and family who have had to ‘do without me’ at times due to the workload of this project. Your support and encouragement has kept me going when at times I’ve felt like it was all too hard.

“Wear gratitude like a cloak and it will feed every corner of your life.”

— Rumi

Thank you

Jenny-Lee McKay

ABSTRACT

Background: Obesity and its associated comorbidities continues to be one of the biggest threats to human health globally. In most cases, overweight or obesity is due to an imbalance between excessive energy intake compared to energy expenditure. Furthermore, obesity typically comprises of diets that are ‘nutritionally poor’, especially in terms of micronutrients. Excess body weight has also been shown to alter the absorption, distribution, metabolism, and/or excretion of micronutrients within the body, and may impact the nutritional status of individuals with overweight and obesity.

Micronutrients play a critical role in almost every biochemical pathway and therefore maintaining nutritional sufficiency in terms of micronutrients is essential to supporting healthy metabolic functioning. Alternatively, deficiencies in key nutrients may negatively affect the health of individuals already compromised by excessive body weight or other metabolic syndrome risk factors.

A high dietary fibre intake has been well documented within the literature as beneficial to health. A diet high in fibre promotes bowel regularity and general gastrointestinal health; it also has a protective affect against cardiovascular disease, type 2 diabetes, some cancers (especially colorectal, breast and stomach cancers), hypertension, and obesity, which is itself a significant risk factor for developing these conditions. Current recommendations for Australia, Canada, Europe and the USA are that 25–30 g/day of fibre are to be consumed, from fibre-rich sources such as fruit, vegetables, legumes and whole grains, however most people find it difficult to consume enough dietary fibre through increased fruit and vegetable intake.

In those that have difficulty meeting their daily requirements, a daily dietary fibre supplement may be an easy and cost effect measure to increase fibre intake. Therapeutic doses of some fibres (psyllium and PGX) are now also being used as an easy and effective weight management support for individuals with overweight and obesity. In the past, high intakes of dietary fibre supplementation have been linked to deficiencies of calcium, iron, trace metals, and certain vitamins due to its role in metabolism and potential binding of nutrients within the food matrix. Therefore, before fibre supplementation can be recommended as a treatment to assist with weight management outcomes and metabolic syndrome risk factors, the long-term

impact of higher daily doses of fibre on the micronutrient status of the individual needs to be determined.

Aims: The aim of this study was to assess the nutritional status of a cohort of overweight and obese Australian adults enrolled in a long-term weight management trial, with respect to the clinical reference intervals of key micronutrients, to determine baseline micronutrient status. This study also aimed to ascertain the impact of 15g per day of psyllium or PGX fibre supplementation over 3 months on the (serum) micronutrient status in this group.

Methods: Serum micronutrient and dietary intake data was extracted at baseline and at 3 months from a larger weight management study with 159 Australian adults with overweight and obesity or a body mass index between 25-40 kg/m², and aged between 18 and 65 years. Serum data was compared to the clinical micronutrient reference intervals for associations between BMI and micronutrient status, whereas dietary intake data was compared to the NHMRC Nutrient Reference Values for Australia and New Zealand. Associations between serum and dietary micronutrient data after 3 months psyllium or PGX fibre supplementation was also analysed. The micronutrients examined in this study include Vitamins A, B₉, B₁₂, C, D and E and minerals calcium, iron, iodine, magnesium, potassium, sodium and zinc.

Results: Significant negative associations between BMI and micronutrients' vitamin D (p=0.044), magnesium (p=0.010), potassium (p=0.023) and serum folate (p=0.025) were found. Baseline serum micronutrient levels for participants prior to supplementation were compared to the clinical reference intervals for Australians established by the Australasian Association of Clinical Biochemists (AACB). Most micronutrient levels were found to be lower than clinical recommendations. No significant differences between control (rice flour), psyllium and PGX fibre supplement groups for micronutrient status were found after 3 months at p>0.05.

Conclusions: The results of the present study supports the concern that being overweight and obese may compromise micronutrient status of an individual, as a likely result of the poor dietary choices that promote weight gain. In this instance, a large proportion of the study sample fell below the AACB clinical reference intervals for calcium, vitamin D, vitamin A, potassium, magnesium, folate, zinc and sodium. Therefore, it is imperative that any weight loss strategy, such as fibre supplementation, does not further impair the nutritional status of overweight and obese individuals. The results from this study suggest that supplementing 15g per

day of either psyllium or PGX fibre for 3 months does not have any deleterious effects for micronutrient status; however, many nutritional deficiencies manifest over a long period of time, therefore further studies of a greater duration than 3 months are needed to determine whether high-dose fibre supplementation would impair the micronutrient status of individuals with overweight and obesity in the long term.

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS

Paper 1/ Chapter 3:

McKay, J., Ho, S., Jane, M.. Overweight & obese Australian adults and micronutrient deficiency. BMC Nutr 6, 12 (2020). <https://doi.org/10.1186/s40795-020-00336-9>

Paper 2/Chapter 4:

McKay, J., Ho, S., Jane, M.. Micronutrient status of individuals with overweight and obesity following 3 months' supplementation with PolyGlycopleX (PGX®) or psyllium (PSY). (Submitted to Journal of Human Nutrition and Dietetics on 06/10/2020)

Other publications

Jane, M., McKay, J., Pal, S. (2019). Effects of daily consumption of psyllium, oat bran and polyGlycopleX on obesity-related disease risk factors: A critical review. Nutrition (Burbank, Los Angeles County, Calif.), 57, 84–91. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nut.2018.05.036>

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Declaration	i
Acknowledgements	ii
Abstract	iii
List of publications	v
List of Tables	ix
List of Figures	ix
Abbreviations and acronyms	x
CHAPTER ONE	1
INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW	1
1.1 Background.....	1
1.2 Micronutrients.....	2
1.3 Nutrient reference values.....	2
1.4 Deficiency diseases.....	3
1.5 Obesity.....	4
1.6 Obesity and micronutrient deficiencies.....	5
1.7 Commercially available fibre supplements.....	6
1.8 Psyllium.....	7
1.9 PolyGlycoPlex [®] supplement.....	7
ABSORPTION METHODS.....	8
1.10 Vitamin and mineral absorption.....	8
1.10.1 Fibre and micronutrient interaction.....	8
1.11 Summary.....	10
1.11.1 Aims.....	11
1.11.2 Hypothesis.....	12
1.11.3 Objectives.....	12
1.12 Chapters.....	12
1.13 References.....	15
CHAPTER TWO	20
STUDY PROTOCOL.....	20
2.1 Background.....	20
METHODS.....	22
2.2 Participants.....	22
2.2.1 Study design.....	23
ASSESSMENTS.....	26

2.3 Micronutrient blood analysis.....	26
2.3.1 3-day food diaries.....	26
2.3.2 Outcome measures.....	27
2.3.3 Sample size calculation.....	27
2.3.4 Statistical analysis.....	27
2.4 Significance.....	28
2.5 References.....	30
CHAPTER THREE.....	33
PAPER ONE.....	33
3.1 Abstract.....	33
3.2 Background.....	34
METHODS.....	35
3.3 Participants.....	35
3.3.1 Study design.....	36
ASSESSMENTS.....	36
3.4 Micronutrient blood analysis.....	36
3.4.1 Outcome measures.....	37
3.4.2 Statistical analysis.....	37
RESULTS.....	38
3.5 Baseline characteristics.....	38
3.5.1 Nutritional assessment.....	38
3.5.2 Correlations.....	39
3.6 Discussion.....	50
3.6.1 Implications of association.....	56
3.6.2 Strengths and limitations.....	57
3.6.3 Significance.....	58
3.7 Conclusions.....	59
3.8 References.....	61
CHAPTER FOUR	65
PAPER TWO.....	65
4.1 Abstract.....	65
4.2 Background.....	66
METHODS.....	68
4.3 Participants.....	68
4.3.1 Study design.....	70

4.3.2 Data collection.....	71
ASSESSMENTS.....	71
4.4 Micronutrients Blood Analysis.....	71
4.4.1 Three-Day Food Diaries.....	72
4.4.2 Outcome measures.....	72
4.4.3 Statistical analysis.....	72
RESULTS.....	73
4.5 Participants.....	73
4.5.1 Baseline characteristics.....	73
4.5.2 Serum micronutrient values following 3 months fibre supplementation.....	73
4.5.3 Nutrient intake data following 3 months of fibre supplementation.....	74
4.6 Discussion.....	79
4.6.1 Strengths and Limitations.....	82
4.6.2 Significance.....	83
4.7 Conclusions.....	83
4.8 References.....	86
CHAPTER FIVE.....	88
REVIEW AND DISCUSSION.....	88
5.1 Summary.....	88
5.2 Intervention	90
5.3 Chapter 3/Paper 1.....	90
5.4 Chapter 4/Paper 2.....	92
5.5 Strengths of study.....	93
5.6 Limitations.....	94
5.7 Significance	95
5.8 Conclusions	96
5.9 References.....	99
APPENDIX 1: Ethics approval form.....	102
APPENDIX 2: Selection criteria form.....	103
APPENDIX 3: Supplement intake calendar.....	104
APPENDIX 4: 3-day weighed food diary.....	105
APPENDIX 5: Attribution statement paper 1.....	107
APPENDIX 6: Attribution statement paper 2.....	108
APPENDIX 7: Fibre review paper.....	109
BIBLIOGRAPHY	117

LIST OF TABLES

Table 3.1 Baseline characteristics of participants

Table 3.2 Nutritional status of participants

Table 3.3 Self-reported micronutrient status of participants at baseline compared to nutrient reference values

Table 3.4 Correlation between body mass index and serum micronutrients of participants

Table 3.5 Relationship between dietary intake and body mass index

Table 4.1 Baseline characteristics

Table 4.2 Between group difference in serum micronutrients after 3 months fibre supplementation

Table 4.3 Within and between group difference in dietary intake micronutrients from baseline to 3 months

Table 4.4 Self-reported dietary intake of macronutrients from baseline to 3 months

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2.1 Participant flow diagram

Figure 3.1 Significant association between body mass index and **a)** vitamin D **b)** magnesium **c)** potassium **d)** folate

Figure 4.1 Participant flow diagram

ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

PGX: PolyGlycopleX®

DF: Dietary fibre

BMI: Body mass index

BP: Blood pressure

CVD: Cardiovascular disease

HDL-C: High density lipoprotein cholesterol

LDL-C: Low density lipoprotein cholesterol

SCFA: short-chain fatty acid

MS: Metabolic syndrome

NRVs: Nutrient reference values

NHMRC: National Health and Medical Research Council

RDIs: Recommended dietary intake

AI: Adequate intake

UL: Upper level

CVD: Cardiovascular disease

RBC: Red blood cell

TBW: Total body water

CNS: Central nervous system

CHD: Coronary heart disease

NIDDM: Non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus

NSP: Non starch polysaccharide

DNA: Deoxyribose nucleic acid

ELISA: Enzyme-linked immunoabsorbant assay

ANCOVA: One-way analysis of covariance

FAAS: Flame atomic absorption spectroscopy

SEM: Standard error of mean

AACB: Australasian Association of Clinical Biochemists

RE: Retinol equivalents

1 CHAPTER ONE

2 INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW

3 1.1 Background

4 Food habits affect every biochemical and physiological process in the human body.
5 An imbalance or lack of essential macro and micronutrients can have a significant
6 effect on mood, behaviour, energy levels, and intellectual and physical performance
7 (1). In the past, little attention was paid to dietary fibre in food. It was simply
8 referred to as roughage or bulk and was measured as crude fibre. However, in the last
9 three to four decades, a great deal of research has brought new insights into the
10 health benefits of dietary fibre. Epidemiological and cohort studies have consistently
11 revealed that higher fibre intakes in a person's diet are correlated with lower body
12 weight, body mass index (BMI), waist circumference (2, 3), improved plasma lipid
13 profiles (1, 4) and improved glycaemia and insulinaemia (5), indicating the benefits
14 and risk reduction for metabolic syndrome, cardiovascular disease (CVD) and type 2
15 diabetes (6). Dietary fibre recommendations for adults in Australia, Canada, Europe
16 and the USA are 25–30 g/day to be consumed from fibre-rich sources such as fruit,
17 vegetables, legumes and whole grains (7). However, it is estimated that in many
18 Western Countries, including Australia and Canada, adults consume approximately
19 15–25 g of dietary fibre/day (8).

20 The benefits of dietary fibre are well known, however most people find it difficult to
21 eat the required amounts of fibre through increased fruit and vegetable intake, as well
22 as cereals and grains as shown in the Australian Health Survey: Consumption of food
23 groups from the Australian Dietary Guidelines 2011-2012 (9). Fibre supplements
24 may provide a cost effective and easy alternative for increasing the fibre content of a
25 persons' diet without the need for other major dietary modifications. However, high
26 intakes of fibre in human and animal studies have been linked to deficiencies of
27 calcium, iron, trace metals, and vitamin D and E, due to the effect of fibre on the
28 absorption and bioavailability of these nutrients (10). Thus the use of therapeutic
29 doses of fibre in supplement form may impair absorption of micronutrients in the
30 gut, especially if taken prior to or during a meal (10).

31 The aim of this introduction chapter is to define dietary fibre and how it has evolved
32 with time, followed by a review of the literature regarding the effect of supplemented

33 dietary fibre on vitamin and mineral status, and to then highlight knowledge gaps.
34 The limited understanding of this effect is reflected in this chapter.

35 Chapter 3 will aim to evaluate the nutritional status of a cohort of overweight and
36 obese Australian adults enrolled in a long-term weight management trial, with
37 respect to the clinical reference intervals of key micronutrients using baseline serum
38 samples. This study also aimed to determine the impact of 15g per day of psyllium or
39 PGX fibre supplementation over 3 months on the (serum) micronutrient status in this
40 group (Chapter 4).

41

42 **1.2 Micronutrients**

43 Many micronutrients are essential for normal metabolic functioning via the
44 regulation of key pathways, so bioavailability is important. For example, vitamin A
45 is important for epithelial cell differentiation, immune function and antioxidant
46 activity (11), vitamin B12 is critical for red blood cell formation and nerve axon
47 myelination (11). Folate is integral in red blood cell formation (11), vitamin C is
48 important for antioxidant and anti-atherogenic activity as well as endothelial integrity
49 (12). Vitamin E provides antioxidant activity and protection of pancreatic b-cells
50 (13), whereas calcium and vitamin D aid in bone mineral homeostasis (14), and
51 protection against glucose intolerance and type 2 diabetes (2, 3). Iodine is involved in
52 the production of thyroid hormones, which are crucial for all aspects of human
53 metabolism (15). Iron assists in the formation of red blood cell haemoglobin used to
54 transport oxygen to the cells (15), magnesium contributes to ionic regulation and
55 modulation of glucose transport across membranes (16), potassium is important for
56 cellular function, fluid and electrolyte balance and blood pressure maintenance (15),
57 and zinc is crucial for enzymatic activity, protein and DNA synthesis, as well as cell-
58 mediated immunity (17).

59

60 **1.3 Nutrient Reference Values (NRVs)**

61 It has long been reported that Australians do not consume enough fruit and
62 vegetables in their diet, this is confirmed when looking at dietary intake data for the
63 population. The usual nutrient intake for Australians was compared with Nutrient
64 Reference Values (NRVs) for each age and sex group and the results were published
65 in the ‘Australian Health Survey; Usual Nutrient Intakes 2011-2012’(18). Key

66 findings showed that 17% of males and 14% of females had inadequate usual intakes
67 of vitamin A. One in eleven adult females (aged 19 and over) did not meet the
68 requirement for Folate, however almost all males met the dietary requirement
69 through intake. Insufficient B₁₂ intake accounted for between 5-8% of females
70 dependent on age and less than one percent of males. Less than 5% of the population
71 did not meet their dietary needs for vitamin C and vitamin E. However, 73% of
72 females and 50% of males aged two years and over did not meet their calcium
73 requirements. Forty percent of 14-18-year-old females and 38% of 19-50-year-old
74 females had inadequate iron intakes compared to only 3% of males. One in every
75 three people aged two years and over (37% of males and 34% of females) did not
76 meet their requirements for magnesium, however 76% of males and 42% of females
77 aged two years and over exceeded the UL for sodium. From age 14 males have a
78 much higher requirement of zinc than females due to its key role in the male
79 reproductive system (19). According to the Australian Health Survey results 37% of
80 men and one in ten women (9%) had inadequate usual zinc intakes (18).

81

82 **1.4 Deficiency Diseases**

83 Without adequate amounts of these vitamins and minerals biochemical functioning
84 starts to become impaired and prolonged insufficient absorption or bioavailability
85 may lead to deficiency diseases. A lack of vitamin A can lead to eye disorders such
86 as keratomalacia or xerophthalmia as vitamin A is essential for maintaining normal
87 vision (20). Chronic low vitamin D can result in bone disorders such as rickets or
88 Osteomalacia (21). Insufficient vitamin C leads to scurvy, a condition most
89 associated with defects in connective tissues which is famous for affecting sailors
90 during the 16th to mid-19th century (22). Vitamin E is a lipid-soluble vitamin;
91 deficiency in this nutrient can cause vision loss and muscle dysfunction and is more
92 likely caused by irregularities in dietary fat absorption or metabolism, however this is
93 rare in developed countries (23). Megaloblastic anaemia results from insufficient B₁₂
94 and B₉ as both vitamins are essential for the formation, maturation and functioning of
95 healthy RBCs (24, 25). Similarly vitamin B₉, most commonly known as folate, is
96 responsible for the development of the foetal nervous system, so deficiency can
97 result in neural tube defects in a developing foetus (25). Hypocalcaemia is caused by
98 chronic low levels of dietary calcium absorption of bioavailability and deficiency
99 long term can lead to bone disorders such as osteomalacia and osteoporosis.

100 Similarly to vitamin D, calcium is also involved with the development of nutritional
101 ricketts (26). Iron deficiency anaemia is one of the most common mineral
102 deficiencies in the world, and iron plays a vital role in haemoglobins' ability to
103 transport oxygen around the body (27). When deficiency is severe pica can develop,
104 defined as a craving for eating non-food items (28). Clinical manifestations of low
105 magnesium are vague often going unnoticed and include muscle weakness, tremor,
106 and fasciculations. However chronic magnesium deficiency is associated with
107 vascular calcification and cardiovascular disease (29). Low serum sodium referred to
108 as hyponatremia, is an excess of total body water (TBW) relative to total body
109 sodium content. It is potentially life threatening affecting central nervous system
110 (CNS) function (30). A severe potassium deficiency (hypokalaemia) can lead to heart
111 dysrhythmias from interference to the electrical conductivity, affects acid-base
112 balance and impairs renal concentrating ability (31). Lastly, an estimated 20% of the
113 global population is zinc deficient (32). Those who consume a predominantly plant
114 based diets are at higher risk of zinc deficiency due to inhibiting effects of phytate
115 (33). Secondary deficiency can also occur due to malabsorption disorders, diabetes
116 mellitis, taking diuretics, in burn patients and the elderly (34). Symptoms include
117 alopecia, dermatitis, impaired immunity, night blindness, anaemia, lethargy, and
118 impaired wound healing (35). The impact of a high fibre diet long-term through
119 added supplementation therefore has the possibility for wide ranging implications on
120 almost all cellular activity (36) .

121

122 **1.5 Obesity**

123 Overweight and obesity is a complex, multifactorial disease that impacts almost all
124 metabolic functions, which can lead to the development of chronic diseases and
125 reduced quality of life (7). Overweight is defined a body mass index (BMI) of 25-
126 29kg/ m² and obesity is 30kg/m² and over (37). The development of obesity typically
127 occurs when the caloric intake continuously exceeds energy expenditure. The most
128 recent data from the Australian Health survey 2014–15, indicates almost two-thirds
129 (63%) of Australians aged 18 and over were overweight or obese (38). The burden of
130 overweight and obesity on an individual's health projects across multiple organ
131 systems and diseases (39). As excess weight increases, so does the risk of developing
132 disorders that are associated with high mortality and morbidity, including type 2
133 diabetes, hypertension, coronary heart disease (CHD), dyslipidaemia, gallbladder

134 disease, and certain malignancies (40). The pattern of fat distribution is also
135 important, with visceral fat being the most significant for poorer health outcomes
136 (41). Metabolic Syndrome is defined as a cluster of conditions that occur together
137 and further increase disease risk. These conditions include central adiposity,
138 hypertension, reduced high-density lipoprotein (HDL), hypertriglyceridemia, and
139 hyperglycaemia (40). A person is considered to have metabolic syndrome when three
140 or more of these conditions occur together (40).

141

142 **1.6 Obesity and micronutrient deficiency**

143 Overweight and obese individuals typically consume more than the required amount
144 of total energy compared to their energy expenditure, and the type of food consumed
145 is usually of low nutritional density (8, 42). Over time this pattern of eating may lead
146 to low micronutrient status; however poor nutritional status may also result from
147 alterations in micronutrient absorption or metabolism in this population subgroup
148 (42). Some studies have suggested the rates of obesity and micronutrient deficiencies
149 are correlated and a pattern is emerging as obesity rates are increasing in some parts
150 of the world where micronutrient deficiencies are more prevalent (43). ‘High-calorie
151 malnutrition’ is a term being coined to describe this issue, as overweight and obese
152 persons are not ‘regularly’ considered to be at risk of malnutrition due to excess
153 weight giving the false pretence that nutritional needs are exceeded (42, 44). Vitamin
154 D, vitamin E, vitamin B₆ and B₁₂, calcium, magnesium, potassium, iron, and zinc
155 have all been indicated as having a negative correlation with obesity (45). However,
156 the direction of causality it still under debate. Leptin hormone for example has been
157 found to play a role in maintaining the consistency of adipose tissue mass through
158 regulation of energy intake versus energy expenditure, as well contributing to other
159 risk factors for obesity such as the inflammatory response (45). Changes in leptin
160 hormone through nutritional deficiency may result in fat deposition such as increased
161 abdominal fat which can lead to an increased risk of chronic disease (45). One food
162 particulate that is commonly lacking in the diet of overweight or obese individuals is
163 dietary fibre, often due to inadequate intake of fibre rich nutrient dense foods such as
164 fruit and vegetables. A diet high in fibre has long been documented to have wide
165 ranging health benefits, from increased satiety and reduced waist circumference to
166 improvements in blood lipids, insulin sensitivity and reduced blood pressure (40).

167

168 **1.7 Commercially available fibre supplements**

169 Naturally occurring dietary fibre is derived from the edible part of plants, and is
170 resistant to digestion and absorption in the small intestine, but available for
171 fermentation in the large intestine (46, 47). Dietary fibre can be further classified as
172 either soluble or insoluble depending on chemical structure and can have varying
173 viscosity when in solution (48). There is evidence to suggest that increasing daily
174 fibre consumption overall can assist with weight loss (49), as it may decrease energy
175 absorption by lowering the bioavailability of fatty acids and proteins (50).

176 Furthermore, fibre can ferment in the colon, increasing short chain fatty acid (SCFA)
177 concentration, the effects of which may decrease cholesterol synthesis (46, 51), and
178 also enhance satiety (52). The effects of fibre-rich diets on blood lipids, appetite
179 control, energy intake and body weight may be related to the chemical structure of
180 the fibre and their physicochemical properties (such as solubility, viscosity, water-
181 holding capacity and fermentability), rather than on the amount of fibre ingested (48,
182 53, 54).

183 A variety of fibre supplements are readily available in most grocery stores,
184 pharmacies and health food stores. Unprocessed psyllium packaged in 500 g bags
185 appear to be the most common and cost-effective option. These can be added to
186 water or juice, yogurt, used in cooking or added to breakfast cereals or muesli. For
187 those that find consuming unprocessed fibre inconvenient or unpalatable, a flavoured
188 powder is available. This type of fibre supplement usually consists of psyllium, as is
189 the case with Metamucil[®], a commercially available fibre supplement. Other
190 psyllium-containing products include capsules and wafers. A recent addition to the
191 fibre supplement market is PolyGlycopleX (PGX[®]), a proprietary complex of three
192 natural polysaccharides (fibres), and packaged as granules in dose-size sachets.
193 Currently PGX[®] can only be obtained at retail outlets in the United States and
194 Canada, but can be purchased via the internet in other regions. It is designed to be
195 consumed with liquid prior to a meal or can be added during the cooking process to
196 increase the fibre content of a meal as it is flavourless and odourless.

197

198

199

200

201 **1.8 Psyllium**

202 Psyllium seed husk is a viscous, water-soluble fibre, gel-forming mucilage from the
203 *Plantago ovata* plant and has advantages over other types of soluble fibre because it
204 is less readily fermented and therefore causes less abdominal bloating (54). Psyllium
205 has been shown to be an effective supplement, in adjunct to dietary intervention, in
206 the control of body weight and body composition, cholesterol, triglycerides, glucose
207 and insulin levels (55, 56). Psyllium has a long and established record as a blood
208 cholesterol lowering agent and bowel regulator (57, 58). Pal et al. 2011 reported
209 significant changes to BMI, weight and total body fat in 57 overweight or obese
210 participants following supplementation of 21 g of psyllium fibre daily for 3 months
211 (59). Statistically significant reductions in body weight (2.6%), body fat percentage
212 and waist circumference were found for overweight and obese Australian adults
213 following supplementation of 15 g of psyllium per day for 12-months (60, 61).
214 Satiety is also important for weight loss and improvements have been shown with the
215 addition of psyllium husk to a meal. A study by Karhunen et al. (2010) showed
216 postprandial GLP-1, ghrelin, insulin and glucose concentrations were significantly
217 suppressed following psyllium-enriched meals (62). In addition, peptide yy (PYY) -
218 assessed at two hours after consuming the fibre enriched meals was prolonged,
219 meaning participants stayed fuller for longer (62).

220

221 **1.9 PolyGlycopleX[®] supplement**

222 PolyGlycopleX[®] (PGX[®]) is a non-starch polysaccharide complex consisting of three
223 natural fibre components (glucomannan or konjac, sodium alginate, and xanthan
224 gum), and is manufactured by a proprietary process known as EnviroSimplex[®] (63).
225 Together these fibre components form a highly fermentable complex with a very
226 high viscosity and high water-holding and gel-forming properties (64).
227 PolyGlycopleX manifests such high viscosity due to the synergistic complexing of
228 the three fibre sources in the proprietary processing, making it approximately seven
229 times more viscous than psyllium (64, 65). The safety and efficacy of consuming
230 PGX have been confirmed in safety studies and human clinical trials found no
231 adverse events with participants reporting only mild gastrointestinal discomfort (eg
232 flatulence, bloating, intestinal rumbling, or abdominal pain) (66). The gastrointestinal
233 complaints experienced by the participants are well documented in the literature (67),
234 and are considered normal consequences of increasing dietary intake of fruits and

235 vegetables and fibre in general (68). To date most studies on PGX have focused on
236 blood lipids, insulin and glycaemic response with significant benefits shown (61).
237 Some clinical trials have begun to evaluate the effect of PGX[®] on weight loss,
238 however there is still limited studies to date. One study by Reimer et al 2014 found
239 significant reductions in waist circumference and visceral adiposity after a 14-week
240 trial period where Japanese adults with central adiposity consumed 15 g of PGX[®] per
241 day (69). A 12 month clinical trial comparing PGX[®] to control (rice flour) found
242 significant reductions in body fat percentage and body weight in overweight and
243 obese Australian adults consuming 15 g of PGX[®] daily (60).

244

245 **ABSORPTION METHODS**

246 **1.10 Vitamin and mineral absorption**

247 Intestinal absorption, and therefore bioavailability, of a vitamin depends on the
248 chemical form and physical state in which the vitamin exists within the food matrix
249 (70). These properties may be influenced by the effects of food processing and
250 cooking, as well as the food components themselves. The food matrix enhances
251 vitamin absorption by stimulating the secretion of digestive enzymes and bile salts
252 (71). Bile salts inhibit gastric emptying and delay intestinal transit, allowing for
253 increased time at the absorption sites (71). Moreover the food matrix can also
254 negatively affect the absorption of micronutrients, if it contains inhibitors which bind
255 to the vitamin or mineral and render them unavailable (70).

256 It is suggested that dietary fibre binds with polyvalent mineral ions forming un-
257 absorbable fibre-mineral complexes (72). The relationship between dietary fibre and
258 micronutrient absorption or balance is controversial, with some studies reporting
259 impaired mineral absorption or balance and other studies reporting no change or a
260 positive balance with a high-fibre diet compared with a moderate-fibre diet (72, 73).

261

262 **1.10.1 Fibre and micronutrient interaction**

263 Dietary fibre has well documented health benefits, however as fibre consumption can
264 retard or enhance nutrient absorption, the composition of the diet is an important
265 factor in bioavailability. For example, the presence of adequate amounts of dietary
266 fat is essential for the absorption of the fat-soluble vitamins A, D and E (70). Fibrous
267 plant material can interfere with the physiological mechanisms of absorption, as is

268 evident by the poor bioavailability of β -carotene in a raw carrot compared with that
269 in a cooked carrot due to cellulose fibre (74). Furthermore, certain types of dietary
270 fibre may either interfere with the formation of mixed micelles in the intestinal
271 lumen or effectively alter the normal diffusion and accessibility of micellar lipids to
272 the absorptive surface of the intestinal mucosa (70). Such events may compromise
273 the absorption of lipids, including the fat-soluble vitamins.

274 In some studies high fibre intakes were found to cause deficiencies of calcium, iron,
275 trace metals and certain vitamins (2, 3). A study by Fardet (2010), found no
276 significant changes in vitamins and minerals including potassium, calcium,
277 phosphorous, iron and vitamin A, during a three phase high-fibre dietary intervention
278 with diabetic patients (1). A study with 20 overweight type 2 diabetic patients
279 evaluated the effects of psyllium in three different phases: phase 1 (1 week), phase 2
280 (treatment, 14 g fibre/day, 6 weeks) and phase 3 (4 weeks) (75). A significant
281 increase in magnesium and vitamin E was found when phases 2 and 3 were
282 compared: sodium also showed a significant increase between phase 2 and phases 1
283 and 3 (75).

284 The effect of guar gum (Guarina) on glycaemic response and blood lipids as well as
285 some minerals, was assessed in a randomized, double-blind and cross-over study on
286 16 participants with non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus, and found no
287 significant changes to the sodium, potassium, chloride, magnesium and calcium
288 levels of participants during the 8-week guar gum treatment (36). Behall et al (1989)
289 did not detect any significant changes in mineral balance (calcium, magnesium, iron,
290 copper and zinc), with the exception of a negative manganese balance, after 16
291 subjects with non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus (NIDDM) consumed cellulose,
292 an insoluble fibre, or carboxymethylcellulose gum, karaya gum or locust bean gum,
293 all soluble fibres (equivalent to 19.5 g of fibre per day) for 4 weeks (76). Results of a
294 subsequent second study, where 31.7 g of guar gum per day was administered for 6
295 months on the same subjects showed that mineral balance was not affected for iron,
296 copper, zinc, calcium, manganese or magnesium (42). A study investigating the
297 effect of a fibre rich-diet on mineral absorption (calcium, magnesium, iron and zinc)
298 in healthy young men (n=90), found that the addition of either inulin (soluble) or
299 sugar beet fibre (partly soluble) to normal mixed diets significantly improved the
300 absorption of calcium without adversely affecting the retention of the other minerals
301 (73).

302 A prospective cohort study analysed the effect of non-starch polysaccharide (NSP)
303 fibre on plasma micronutrient concentrations in a large group of free-living middle-
304 aged women (n=283) consuming their usual diet. No association was observed
305 between higher intakes of NSP and lower plasma concentrations of the
306 micronutrients measured, after controlling for the higher nutrient concentrations
307 found in high-fibre foods (77). The micronutrients examined included carotenoids,
308 vitamin A, vitamin E, thiamine, riboflavin, vitamin B₆, vitamin B₁₂, folic acid,
309 vitamin C and trace metals (77). These researchers concluded that current guidelines
310 for increasing the population's NSP consumption can be safely applied amongst
311 middle-aged women (77).

312 At the time the current study was developed, there was little data on the effects of
313 high fibre consumption via supplement on the absorption of vitamins and minerals
314 for any fibre type soluble or insoluble. The few studies that were available were not
315 recent, had small sample sizes and have relatively short-term interventions. There is
316 currently no evidence on the impact of high fibre intakes on the micronutrient status
317 of overweight and obese Australian adults, as well as no previous research about the
318 effects of PGX[®], a novel fibre and how it affects micronutrient absorption in the gut.
319 There is also very limited research on psyllium fibre and its effects on absorption of
320 micronutrients. Long-term therapeutic doses of fibre taken by a subset of the
321 population who may already be nutritionally disadvantaged being overweight or
322 obese may have adverse effects. Micronutrient deficiencies can develop over time as
323 a result of poor diet, and the current available literature sheds no light on how high
324 doses of fibre taken for weight loss could contribute to this. Further research in this
325 field is necessary so that fibre supplementation can be used for health benefits
326 without adverse effects.

327

328 **1.11 Summary**

329 Obesity has now reached epidemic proportions globally, and projections indicate that
330 it will continue to rise. A study by Walls et al. 2012 predicts that normal-weight
331 Australian adults will constitute less than a third of the population by 2025, and the
332 obesity prevalence will have increased by 65% (78). A diet high in dietary fibre has
333 been shown to have positive health benefits including increased satiety and reduced
334 waist circumference, improved blood lipids, insulin sensitivity and a reduction in
335 blood pressure (60). Current recommendations for dietary fibre for Australian adults

336 are 25-30 g per day, however most people find it difficult to achieve this levels
337 through increased fruit and vegetable consumption (18, 79).

338 Psyllium fibre is a viscous, water-soluble fibre, commercially available as psyllium
339 husk and widely consumed as it is less readily fermented in the gut, causing less
340 abdominal bloating than other dietary fibres (80). PolyGlycopleX[®] (PGX[®]) is a novel
341 non-starch polysaccharide compound comprising three natural fibre components
342 (glucomannan or konjac, sodium alginate, and xanthan gum) (64). It is a highly
343 fermentable complex approximately seven times more viscous than psyllium due to
344 the proprietary processing resulting in synergistic complexing of the three fibre
345 sources (64). Current research has examined the effect of fibre supplementation on
346 weight and metabolic syndrome risk factors in overweight and obese individuals,
347 however there is limited research to date on the effect of fibre supplementation on
348 the micronutrient status of overweight and obese. A fibre supplement has been
349 proposed as an easy and effective way to increase dietary fibre intake to meet the
350 RDI and potentially receive some of the known health benefits of dietary fibre.
351 However high dietary fibre intakes have previously been linked to micronutrient
352 deficiencies (81). Overweight and obese populations are already at risk of nutritional
353 deficiency, so before therapeutic doses of dietary fibre in supplement form can be
354 recommended to this subset of the population for weight loss and other health
355 benefits, fibres' effect on micronutrient status of overweight and obese needs to be
356 examined.

357

358 **1.11.1 Aims**

359 The aim of this study was to investigate whether a 12-week 15 g/d consumption of
360 two different soluble fibres (psyllium and PGX[®]) impacted micronutrient status of A,
361 B₉, B₁₂, C, D and E and minerals' calcium, iron, iodine, magnesium, potassium,
362 sodium and zinc, in overweight and obese Australian adults, participating in a long-
363 term fibre supplement clinical trial. A further aim was to add to the body of
364 knowledge surrounding micronutrient status and potential deficiency for overweight
365 and obese Australian adults.

366

367

368

369 **1.11.2 Hypothesis**

370 It was hypothesised that the micronutrient status for the overweight and obese
371 Australian adults participating in this study would be insufficient at baseline. It was
372 also hypothesised that some micronutrients may be affected following 3 months fibre
373 supplementation of 15 g per day of either psyllium or PGX[®] fibre.

374

375 **1.11.3 Objectives**

376 The first objective of this project will be to evaluate to what degree, if at all,
377 micronutrient status is affected by fibre supplementation over a 3-month period. The
378 hypothesis that micronutrient status may already be insufficient in overweight and
379 obese Australian adults will be tested by first establishing a baseline overview of
380 micronutrient status.

381 Secondly, baseline serum results will be further correlated with BMI to identify any
382 potential relationships between serum increases or decreases and a person's weight.
383 Baseline serum micronutrient levels will then be compared with the clinical reference
384 intervals as determined by the Australasian Association of Clinical Biochemists
385 (AACB) and the self-recorded dietary intake data compared to the NRVs for
386 Australia and New Zealand as determined by the National Health and Medical
387 Research Council (NHMRC) (82, 83).

388 Lastly, the hypothesis that fibre supplementation may affect micronutrient status will
389 be measured by looking at between group differences in serum and self-recorded
390 dietary intake micronutrient levels following 3 months fibre supplementation of
391 either psyllium, PGX[®] or control (rice flour). The 3-month serum micronutrient
392 levels will be compared with the clinical reference intervals and the 3-month self-
393 recorded dietary intake data compared to the NRVs for Australia and New Zealand.

394

395 **1.12 Chapters**

396 Chapter 2: will go through the study protocol, including the methods and material,
397 participant selection criteria, clinical and statistical assessments as well as the aims
398 and hypothesis.

399 Chapter 3: will be the first paper titled 'Comparing baseline micronutrients with the
400 nutrient reference values to determine the nutritional status of this sample of
401 overweight/obese individuals.

402 Chapter 4: will be the second paper titled 'Between group comparisons in (blood)
403 micronutrients to determine if psyllium or PGX[®] supplementation altered
404 micronutrient status of overweight and obese after 3 months of treatment.'

405 Chapter 5: will review and discuss the study findings and what the recommendations
406 are for future research.

1.13 REFERENCES

1. Fardet A. New hypotheses for the health-protective mechanisms of whole-grain cereals: what is beyond fibre? *Nutr Res Rev.* 2010;23(1):65-134.
2. ADA. Nutritional recommendations and principles for individuals with diabetes mellitus: 1986. American Diabetes Association. *Diabetes Care.* 1987;10(1):126-32.
3. Nuttall FQ. Diet and the diabetic patient. *Diabetes Care.* 1983;6(2):197-207.
4. Diet, nutrition and the prevention of chronic diseases. World health organization and FAO; 2003.
5. Ludwig DS, Pereira MA, Kroenke CH, Hilner JE, Van Horn L, Slattery ML, et al. Dietary fiber, weight gain, and cardiovascular disease risk factors in young adults. *Jama.* 1999;282(16):1539-46.
6. Kaczmarczyk MM, Miller MJ, Freund GG. The health benefits of dietary fiber: beyond the usual suspects of type 2 diabetes mellitus, cardiovascular disease and colon cancer. *Metabolism.* 2012;61.
7. Mokdad AH, Ford ES, Bowman BA, Dietz WH, Vinicor F, Bales VS, et al. Prevalence of obesity, diabetes, and obesity-related health risk factors, 2001. *Jama.* 2003;289(1):76-9.
8. Nutrition: Controlling the Global Obesity Epidemic. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organisation; 2002.
9. Australian Health Survey: Consumption of food groups from the Australian Dietary Guidelines. Canberra: Australian Bureau of Statistics; 2016.
10. Adams S, Sello CT, Qin G-X, Che D, Han R. Does Dietary Fiber Affect the Levels of Nutritional Components after Feed Formulation? *Fibers.* 2018;6(29).
11. Shergill-Bonner R. Micronutrients. *Paediatrics and Child Health.* 2017;27(8):357-62.
12. Naidu KA. Vitamin C in human health and disease is still a mystery? An overview. *Journal of Nutrition.* 2003;2 (7).
13. Carr AC, Zhu BZ, Frei B. Potential antiatherogenic mechanisms of ascorbate (vitamin C) and alpha-tocopherol (vitamin E). *Circ Res.* 2000;87(5):349-54.
14. Wortsman J, Matsuoka LY, Chen TC, Lu Z, Holick MF. Decreased bioavailability of vitamin D in obesity. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2000;72(3):690-3.
15. Mooradian AD, Failla M, Hoogwerf B, Maryniuk M, Wylie-Rosett J. Selected vitamins and minerals in diabetes. *Diabetes Care.* 1994;17(5):464-79.
16. Barbagallo M, Dominguez LJ, Galioto A, Ferlisi A, Cani C, Malfa L, et al. Role of magnesium in insulin action, diabetes and cardio-metabolic syndrome X. *Mol Aspects Med.* 2003;24(1-3):39-52.
17. Vallee BL, Falchuk KH. The biochemical basis of zinc physiology. *Physiol Rev.* 1993;73(1):79-118.
18. Australian Health Survey: Usual Nutrient Intakes 2011-12. Australian Bureau of Statistics, Food standards Australia and New Zealand; 2015. Contract No.: 4364.0.55.008.
19. Fallah A, Mohammad-Hasani A, Colagar AH. Zinc is an Essential Element for Male Fertility: A Review of Zn Roles in Men's Health, Germination, Sperm Quality, and Fertilization. *J Reprod Infertil.* 2018;19(2):69-81.
20. Faustino JF, Ribeiro-Silva A, Dalto RF, Souza MM, Furtado JM, Rocha Gde M, et al. Vitamin A and the eye: an old tale for modern times. *Arquivos brasileiros de oftalmologia.* 2016;79(1):56-61.
21. Holick MF. Vitamin D deficiency. *N Engl J Med.* 2007;357(3):266-81.

22. Maxfield L, Crane JS. Vitamin C Deficiency (Scurvy). Treasure Island, Florida: StatPearls Publishing; 2020.
23. Jilani T, Iqbal MP. Vitamin E deficiency in South Asian population and the therapeutic use of alpha-tocopherol (Vitamin E) for correction of anemia. *Pakistan Journal of Medical Sciences Quarterly* 2018;34(6):1571.
24. Stabler SP. Vitamin B12 deficiency. *N Engl J Med.* 2013;368(21):2041-2.
25. Khan KM, Jialal I. Folic Acid (Folate) Deficiency. StatPearls. Treasure Island (FL)2019.
26. Pettifor JM. Calcium and vitamin D metabolism in children in developing countries. *Ann Nutr Metab.* 2014;64 Suppl 2(2):15-22.
27. Iron Deficiency Anaemia Assessment, Prevention and Control: A guide for programme managers. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organisation; 2001. Contract No.: WHO/NHD/01.3.
28. Sadeghzadeh M, Khoshnevisasl P, Sadeghzadeh S. The relation between pica and iron deficiency in children in Zanjan, Islamic Republic of Iran: a case-control study. *Eastern Mediterranean Health Journal.* 2017;23(6):404-7.
29. DiNicolantonio JJ, O'Keefe JH, Wilson W. Subclinical magnesium deficiency: a principal driver of cardiovascular disease and a public health crisis. *Open Heart.* 2018;5(1):e000668-e.
30. Sahay M, Sahay R. Hyponatremia: A practical approach. *Indian J Endocrinol Metab.* 2014;18(6):760-71.
31. Kardalas E, Paschou SA, Anagnostis P, Muscogiuri G, Siasos G, Vryonidou A. Hypokalemia: a clinical update. *Endocr Connect.* 2018;7(4):R135-R46.
32. Sanghvi T, Van Ameringen M, Baker J, Fiedler J, Borwankar R, Phillips M, et al. Vitamin and mineral deficiencies technical situation analysis: a report for the Ten Year Strategy for the Reduction of Vitamin and Mineral Deficiencies. *Food Nutr Bull.* 2007;28(1 Suppl Vitamin):S160-219.
33. Gibson RS. A historical review of progress in the assessment of dietary zinc intake as an indicator of population zinc status. *Adv Nutr.* 2012;3(6):772-82.
34. Gibson R, Heath A-L. Population groups at risk of zinc deficiency in Australia and New Zealand. *Nutrition & Dietetics.* 2011;68(2):97-108.
35. Saper RB, Rash R. Zinc: an essential micronutrient. *American family physician.* 2009;79(9):768-72.
36. Chuang LM, Jou TS, Yang WS, Wu HP, Huang SH, Tai TY, et al. Therapeutic effect of guar gum in patients with non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. *J Formos Med Assoc.* 1992;91(1):15-9.
37. Huse O, Hettiarachchi J, Gearon E, Nichols M, Allender S, Peeters A. Obesity in Australia. *Obes Res Clin Pract.* 2018;12(1):29-39.
38. National Health Survey: first results. Canberra: Australian Bureau of Statistics, Statistics ABo; 2015. Contract No.: 4364.0.55.001.
39. Lumeng CN, Saltiel AR. Inflammatory links between obesity and metabolic disease. *Journal of Clinical Investigation.* 2011;6(121):2111-7.
40. Jane M, McKay J, Pal S. Effects of daily consumption of psyllium, oat bran and polyGlycopleX on obesity-related disease risk factors: A critical review. *Nutrition.* 2019;57:84-91.
41. Elffers TW, de Mutsert R, Lamb HJ, de Roos A, Willems van Dijk K, Rosendaal FR, et al. Body fat distribution, in particular visceral fat, is associated with cardiometabolic risk factors in obese women. *PLoS One.* 2017;12(9):e0185403.
42. Via M. The malnutrition of obesity: micronutrient deficiencies that promote diabetes. *ISRN Endocrinol.* 2012;2012:103472.

43. Monteiro CA, Moura EC, Conde WL, Popkin BM. Socioeconomic status and obesity in adult populations of developing countries: a review. *Bull World Health Organ.* 2004;82(12):940-6.
44. Kimmons JE, Blanck HM, Tohill BC, Zhang J, Khan LK. Associations between body mass index and the prevalence of low micronutrient levels among US adults. *Medscape General Medicine.* 2006;8(4):<xocs:firstpage xmlns:xocs=""/>.
45. Garcia OP, Long KZ, Rosado JL. Impact of micronutrient deficiencies on obesity. *Nutr Rev.* 2009;67(10):559-72.
46. Riccioni G, Sblendorio V, Gemello E, Di Bello B, Scotti L, Cusenza S, et al. Dietary fibers and cardiometabolic diseases. *Int J Mol Sci.* 2012;13(2):1524-40.
47. Panel on the Definition of Dietary Fiber and the Standing Committee on the Scientific Evaluation of Dietary Reference Intakes. Washington (DC): Institute of Medicine; 2001. Contract No.: 3.
48. Dikeman CL, Fahey GC. Viscosity as related to dietary fiber: a review. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr.* 2006;46(8):649-63.
49. Wilborn C, Beckham J, Campbell B, Harvey T, Galbreath M, La Bounty P, et al. Obesity: prevalence, theories, medical consequences, management, and research directions. *J Int Soc Sports Nutr.* 2005;2:4-31.
50. Baer DJ, Rumpler WV, Miles CW, Fahey GC, Jr. Dietary fiber decreases the metabolizable energy content and nutrient digestibility of mixed diets fed to humans. *J Nutr.* 1997;127(4):579-86.
51. Butt MS, Tahir-Nadeem M, Khan MKI, Shabir R, Butt MS. Oat: unique among the cereals. *European Journal of Nutrition.* 2008;47:68 - 97.
52. Sleeth ML, Thompson EL, Ford HE, Zac-Varghese SE, Frost G. Free fatty acid receptor 2 and nutrient sensing: a proposed role for fibre, fermentable carbohydrates and short-chain fatty acids in appetite regulation. *Nutr Res Rev.* 2010;23(1):135-45.
53. Zijlstra N, Mars M, de Wijk RA, Westerterp-Plantenga MS, de Graaf C. The effect of viscosity on ad libitum food intake. *Int J Obes (Lond).* 2008;32(4):676-83.
54. Blackwood AD, Salter J, Dettmar PW, Chaplin MF. Dietary fibre, physicochemical properties and their relationship to health. *J R Soc Promot Health.* 2000;120(4):242-7.
55. Galisteo M, Sanchez M, Vera R, Gonzalez M, Anguera A, Duarte J, et al. A diet supplemented with husks of *Plantago ovata* reduces the development of endothelial dysfunction, hypertension, and obesity by affecting adiponectin and TNF-alpha in obese Zucker rats. *J Nutr.* 2005;135(10):2399-404.
56. Obata K, Ikeda K, Yamasaki M, Yamori Y. Dietary fiber, psyllium, attenuates salt-accelerated hypertension in stroke-prone spontaneously hypertensive rats. *J Hypertens.* 1998;16(12 Pt 2):1959-64.
57. Anderson JW, Allgood LD, Lawrence A, Altringer LA, Jerdack GR, Hengehold DA, et al. Cholesterol-lowering effects of psyllium intake adjunctive to diet therapy in men and women with hypercholesterolemia: meta-analysis of 8 controlled trials. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2000;71(2):472-9.
58. Cummings JH. Fermentation in the human large intestine: evidence and implications for health. *Lancet.* 1983;1(8335):1206-9.
59. Pal S, Khossousi A, Binns C, Dhaliwal S, Ellis V. The effect of a fibre supplement compared to a healthy diet on body composition, lipids, glucose, insulin and other metabolic syndrome risk factors in overweight and obese individuals. *Br J Nutr.* 2011;105(1):90-100.
60. Pal S, Ho S, Gahler RJ, Wood S. Effect on body weight and composition in overweight/obese Australian adults over 12 months consumption of two different

- types of fibre supplementation in a randomized trial. *Nutr Metab (Lond)*. 2016;13(1):82.
61. Pal S, Ho S, Gahler RJ, Wood S. Effect on Insulin, Glucose and Lipids in Overweight/Obese Australian Adults of 12 Months Consumption of Two Different Fibre Supplements in a Randomised Trial. *Nutrients*. 2017;9(2).
 62. Karhunen LJ, Juvonen KR, Flander SM, Liukkonen KH, Lahteenmaki L, Siloaho M, et al. A psyllium fiber-enriched meal strongly attenuates postprandial gastrointestinal peptide release in healthy young adults. *J Nutr*. 2010;140(4):737-44.
 63. PGX (Polyglycoplex). Calgary, Canada: Canadian Center for Functional Medicine; 2006.
 64. PGX® Daily Ultra Matrix Softgels British Columbia, Canada: InovoBiologic Inc; 2016 [Available from: <http://www.pgx.com/products/pgx-daily-ultra-matrix-softgels/>].
 65. Carabin IG, Lyon MR, Wood S, Pelletier X, Donazzolo Y, Burdock GA. Supplementation of the diet with the functional fiber PolyGlycoplex® is well tolerated by healthy subjects in a clinical trial. *Journal of Nutrition*. 2009;8(9):1-11.
 66. Matulka RA, Lyon MR, Wood S, Ann Marone P, Merkel DJ, Burdock GA. The safety of PolyGlycopleX (PGX) as shown in a 90-day rodent feeding study. *Nutr J*. 2009;8(1):1.
 67. Dietary reference intakes for energy, carbohydrate, fiber, fat, fatty acids, cholesterol, protein, and amino acids Food and Nutrition Board. . Washington DC: Institute of medicine; 2005.
 68. Carabin IG, Flamm WG. Evaluation of safety of inulin and oligofructose as dietary fiber. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*. 1999;30(3):268-82.
 69. Reimer RA, Maathuis AJ, Venema K, Lyon MR, Gahler RJ, Wood S. Effect of the novel polysaccharide PolyGlycopleX(R) on short-chain fatty acid production in a computer-controlled in vitro model of the human large intestine. *Nutrients*. 2014;6(3):1115-27.
 70. Ball GFM. *Vitamins In Foods*. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2005.
 71. Said HM. Intestinal absorption of water-soluble vitamins in health and disease. *Biochem J*. 2011;437(3):357-72.
 72. Shah M, Chandalia M, Adams-Huet B, Brinkley LJ, Sakhaee K, Grundy SM, et al. Effect of a high-fiber diet compared with a moderate-fiber diet on calcium and other mineral balances in subjects with type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Care*. 2009;32(6):990-5.
 73. Coudray C, Bellanger J, Castiglia-Delavaud C, Remesy C, Vermorel M, Rayssiguier Y. Effect of soluble or partly soluble dietary fibres supplementation on absorption and balance of calcium, magnesium, iron and zinc in healthy young men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*. 1997;51(6):375-80.
 74. Livny O, Reifen R, Levy I, Madar Z, Faulks R, Southon S, et al. β -carotene bioavailability from differently processed carrot meals in human ileostomy volunteers. *European Journal of Nutrition*. 2003;42(6):338-45.
 75. Sierra M, Garcia JJ, Fernandez N, Diez MJ, Calle AP. Therapeutic effects of psyllium in type 2 diabetic patients. *Eur J Clin Nutr*. 2002;56(9):830-42.
 76. Behall KM, Scholfield DJ, McIvor ME, Van Duyn MS, Leo TA, Michnowski JE, et al. Effect of guar gum on mineral balances in NIDDM adults. *Diabetes Care*. 1989;12(5):357-64.
 77. Greenwood DC, Cade JE, White K, Burley VJ, Schorah CJ. The impact of high non-starch polysaccharide intake on serum micronutrient concentrations in a cohort of women. *Public Health Nutr*. 2004;7(4):543-8.

78. Walls HL, Magliano DJ, Stevenson CE, Backholer K, Mannan HR, Shaw JE, et al. Projected progression of the prevalence of obesity in Australia. *Obesity (Silver Spring)*. 2012;20(4):872-8.
79. Nutrient Reference Values for Australia and New Zealand. In: Ageing DoHa, editor. Canberra 2006.
80. Kendall CWC. The health benefits of psyllium. *Canadian Journal of Dietetic Practice and Research*. 2004;65(3).
81. Sandstrom B. Micronutrient interactions: effects on absorption and bioavailability. *Br J Nutr*. 2001;85 Suppl 2(2):S181-5.
82. Show-Hong D, Cook JD. *Laboratory Reference Range Values. Illustrated. 5th Edition. Australia/New Zealand Edition* ed. Baltimore, Maryland: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2005. 175-91 p.
83. National Health and Medical Research Council. Nutrient reference values for Australia and New Zealand. In: Council NHaMR, editor.: National Health and Medical Research Council; 2005.

1 CHAPTER TWO

2 STUDY PROTOCOL

3 2.1 Background

4 Dietary fibre is derived from the edible part of plants, and is resistant to digestion
5 and absorption in the small intestine, but available for fermentation in the large
6 intestine (1). Dietary fibre can be further classified as either soluble or insoluble,
7 depending on viscosity when dissolved in solution (2). Of the two types of dietary
8 fibre, soluble fibre has been shown to have the greatest documented effect on
9 cardiovascular and metabolic risk factors (3). Dietary fibre recommendations for
10 adults in Australia, Canada, Europe and the USA are 25–30 g/day to be consumed
11 from fibre-rich sources such as fruit, vegetables, legumes and whole grains (4).
12 However, a deficit exists between the dietary recommendations and what is being
13 consumed within the population. It is estimated that in many Western Countries,
14 including Australia and Canada, adults only consume approximately 15–25 g of
15 dietary fibre/day (5).

16 Epidemiological and cohort studies have consistently revealed that higher fibre
17 intakes are correlated with lower body weight, BMI, waist circumference (6, 7),
18 improved plasma lipid profiles (8, 9) and improved glycaemia and insulinaemia
19 (10). High dietary fibre intake is associated with a protective effect against
20 cardiovascular disease, diabetes, some cancers (especially colorectal, breast and
21 stomach cancers), hypertension and obesity (which is itself a significant risk factor
22 for developing these conditions) (11, 12), as well as improve gastrointestinal health,
23 thus preventing constipation and alleviating symptoms of diverticular disease (13).
24 However most people find it difficult to eat the required amounts of fibre through
25 increased intake of fruit, vegetables and cereals, as shown by the Continuing Survey
26 of Food Intakes by Individuals 1994–96, 98 (14, 15). Therefore, fibre supplements
27 may provide a cost effective and easy alternative method for increasing the fibre
28 content of a diet without the need for other major dietary modifications.

29 Although there are many demonstrated health benefits with consuming a fibre rich
30 diet, high intakes of certain fibre sources have been linked to deficiencies of calcium,
31 iron, trace metals, and certain vitamins due to its role in metabolism (16, 17). Many
32 of these micronutrients are essential for normal metabolic functioning via the
33 regulation of key pathways. For example, vitamin A is important for epithelial cell

34 differentiation, immune function and antioxidant activity (18) and vitamin B₁₂ is
35 critical for red blood cell formation and nerve cell formation (9). Folate is integral in
36 red blood cell formation (19), vitamin C is important for antioxidant and anti-
37 atherogenic activity (20) as well as endothelial integrity (21). Vitamin E provides
38 antioxidant activity and protection of pancreatic β -cells (22) whereas calcium and
39 vitamin D aid in bone mineral homeostasis (23) and protection against glucose
40 intolerance and type 2 diabetes (24, 25). Iodine is involved in the production of
41 thyroid hormones, which are crucial for all aspects of human metabolism (26, 27).
42 Iron assists in the formation of red blood cell haemoglobin used to transport oxygen
43 to the cells (9, 27), magnesium contributes to ionic regulation and modulation of
44 glucose transport across membranes (28), potassium is important for cellular
45 function, fluid and electrolyte balance and blood pressure maintenance (9), and zinc
46 is crucial for enzymatic activity, protein and DNA synthesis, as well as cell-mediated
47 immunity (29). The impact of a high fibre diet on the micronutrient status of
48 overweight and obese individuals therefore has the possibility for wide ranging
49 implications on almost all cellular activity (27).

50 The two types of fibre discussed in the present study were examined as part of a
51 larger long term randomised controlled clinical weight management trial, conducted
52 by Associate Professor Sebely Pal of the faculty of Health Sciences at Curtin
53 University, and are Psyllium fibre and PolyGlycopleX[®] (PGX[®]) fibre. Psyllium seed
54 husk is a viscous, water-soluble gel-forming mucilage from the *Plantago ovata* plant
55 and has advantages over other types of soluble fibre because it is less readily
56 fermented and therefore causes less abdominal bloating (30). Psyllium has a long and
57 established record as a blood cholesterol lowering agent and bowel regulator (31). In
58 addition, psyllium has been shown to be an effective supplement, in adjunct to
59 dietary intervention, in the control of body weight and body composition,
60 cholesterol, triglycerides, glucose and insulin levels (32, 33).

61 PolyGlycopleX[®] is a highly viscous, non-starch polysaccharide blended from three
62 natural fibre components: konjac (glucomannan), sodium alginate and xanthan gum.
63 These three fibre components form a highly fermentable complex with a developing,
64 high viscosity and water-holding capacity (34). PGX[®] is three times more viscous
65 than guar gum and approximately seven times as viscous as psyllium (34).
66 PolyGlycopleX[®] has been shown to have a lipid lowering effect in healthy
67 participants (35) as well as in overweight and obese adults (36). In addition, recent

68 human studies have shown that PGX[®] is highly effective in reducing postprandial
69 glycaemia, lowering the glycaemic index of food (37) and modifying satiety
70 hormones in healthy adults (33). Randomised controlled clinical trials are required to
71 verify whether PGX[®] can be used for long-term weight loss or weight control and
72 whether this novel fibre type is better than other soluble fibres, such as psyllium,
73 currently available in the market.

74

75 **METHODS**

76 **2.2 Participants**

77 Overweight and obese individuals with a body mass index (BMI) between 25-40
78 kg/m² and aged between 18 and 65 years, were recruited from the community in
79 Perth, Australia via advertisements in newspapers, flyers posted around the
80 University and community noticeboards, as well as radio advertising on Curtin FM.
81 Recruitment efforts for the study produced 472 volunteers, who were screened by
82 telephone or online using a Qualtrics Survey (Appendix 2 Screening checklist) for
83 eligibility. Of those screened, 159 were found eligible and 127 complete datasets
84 were used for the current study. Volunteers who met the criteria attended an
85 orientation session at Curtin University, at which time the details of the study were
86 also explained. Exclusion criteria included smoking, lipid lowering medication, use
87 of steroids and other agents that may influence lipid metabolism, use of warfarin,
88 diabetes mellitus, hypo and hyperthyroidism, cardiovascular events within the last 6
89 months, psychological unsuitability, major systemic diseases, gastrointestinal
90 problems, proteinuria, liver, renal failure, weight fluctuations over the past 6 months,
91 vegetarianism or veganism and participation in any other clinical trials within the last
92 6 months.

93 Baseline and 12-week micronutrient data for the current study was extracted from a
94 complete dataset for a 12-month randomised controlled trial. This year-long study
95 examining the effects of two different types of fibre supplement on a range of
96 biochemical outcomes in adults with overweight and obesity, and conducted in 2012
97 at Curtin University in Western Australia (38, 39). Ethics approval was gained for
98 this study as a part of the 2012 study from the Curtin University Human Research
99 Ethics Committee (HREC) on 23 November 2011, approval number: HR41/2011
100 (Appendix 1). All components of the present study strictly adhered to the HREC
101 guidelines. All participants provided signed, written informed consent, and were

102 made aware that their participation was voluntary and that they could withdraw from
103 the study at any time. Ongoing privacy, security and protection of the identity and
104 information of participants was ensured for all future data collected as part of the
105 present study. In addition, the larger clinical trial was registered with the Australian
106 New Zealand Clinical Trial Registry on 20 April 2011, registration number:
107 ACTRN12611000415909.

108

109 **2.2.1 Study design**

110 The study design for the 2012 study, entitled: Comparison of two different fibre
111 supplements on body weight, body composition, metabolic and cardiovascular risk
112 factors in overweight and obese individuals, is as follows:

113 The study was randomised, controlled double blind, parallel design study over a 12-
114 week period. Group allocation was randomised by the supplement supplier, who had
115 no involvement in the trial, and double blinded to reduce bias or interference from
116 the participants and the research assistants. The trial sponsors used the website
117 (<http://www.randomization.com>) which randomized the participants to one of three
118 groups (three randomly permuted blocks) and produced a three digit code printed on
119 the identical looking sachets, which became the participants ID. The three groups
120 included a control group, who consumed a placebo (which consisted of rice flour);
121 the psyllium fibre supplement group; or the PGX[®] fibre supplement group. All
122 participants consumed the supplement with their usual diet and all study
123 requirements and instructions were identical for each group. The rice flour provided
124 an appropriate placebo due to its low energy and fibre content and similarity in
125 texture and appearance to the psyllium supplement. Participants were instructed to
126 consume 1 supplement sachet containing 5 g of the psyllium, PGX[®] fibre or placebo,
127 mixed with a minimum of 250 mL water, 5 - 10 minutes before breakfast, lunch and
128 dinner every day for 52 weeks. Extra water was taken ad libitum during or after the
129 meal if desired and participants were encouraged to do so. Participants were asked to
130 record any other vitamin, mineral or other supplement for the duration of the study.
131 All identifiable information from participants was coded and kept strictly
132 confidential. Those who missed more than 14 days of supplement consumption were
133 discontinued from the trial.

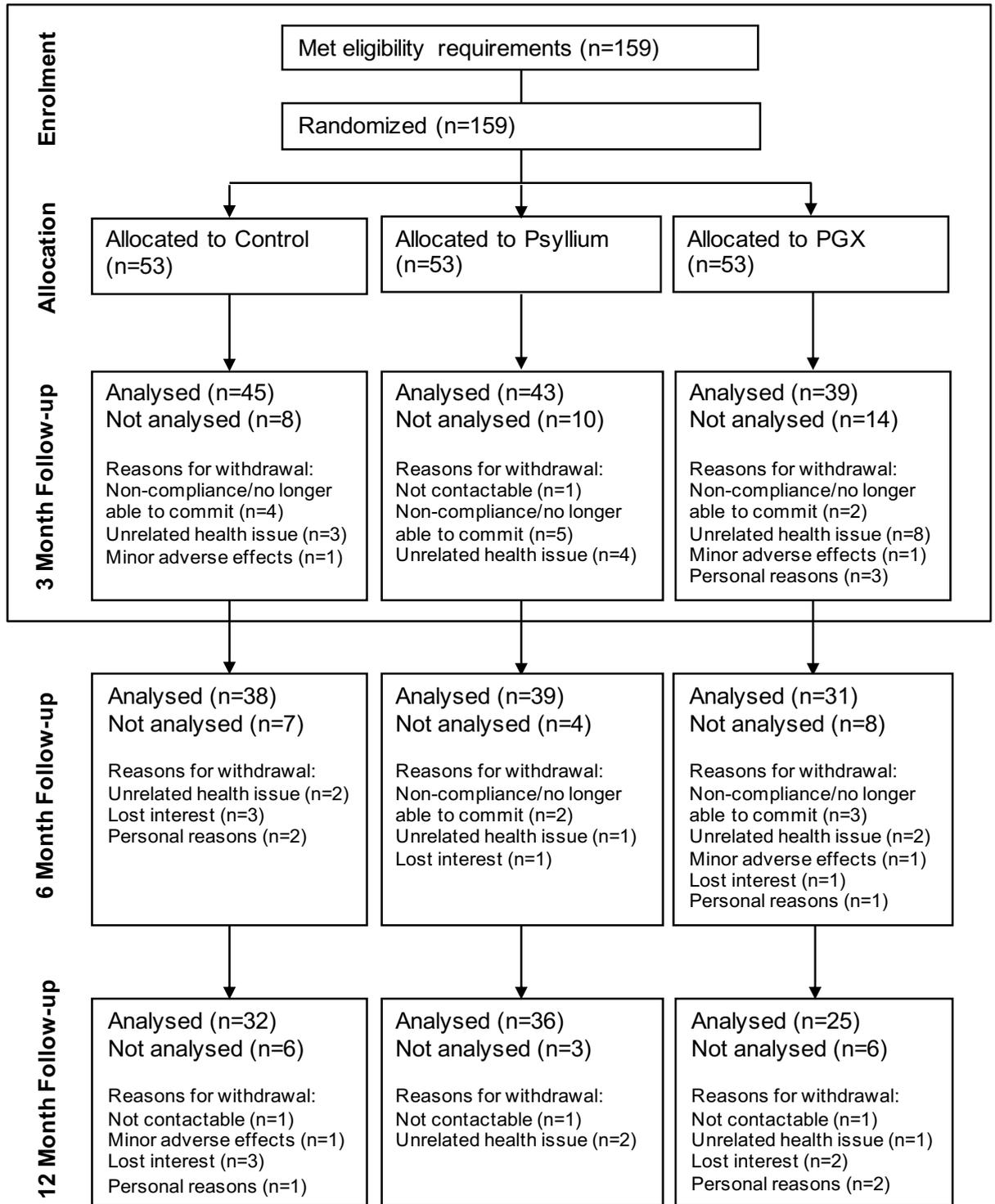
134 Participants attended a briefing session, where they were instructed on how to
135 consume the fibre supplements, complete the questionnaires and other paperwork
136 and comply with the study protocol. Dietary intake over the course of the trial was
137 monitored through the completion of 3-day food diaries at each long clinical visit
138 (Week 0, 12, 26 and week 52), and participants were given detailed instructions on
139 how to complete food diaries to a high standard. All participants in the control and
140 the fibre supplement groups were asked to maintain their usual diet for the duration
141 of the study. To monitor compliance, all participants were required to complete a
142 diary to record their supplement consumption and asked to return the empty and
143 unused sachets of the supplements at their clinical visits. These sachets were then
144 counted and recorded. The trial was conducted in compliance with the study
145 protocol. All participants were asked to report any adverse events to the investigators
146 immediately. Medical support was to be provided for any serious adverse events
147 resulting from this study. In addition, such events were to be recorded by the
148 Investigator and reported to HREC. Participants would then be given the option to
149 withdraw from the study and all data and blood samples for this participant would be
150 destroyed after withdrawal. However no such events occurred as a result of
151 participating in this study.

152

153

154

Figure 2.1 Complete participant flow diagram for 2012 study



*The current study examined baseline and 3-month data collected during a 12-month study, as illustrated above.

156
 157
 158
 159
 160
 161
 162

163 ASSESSMENTS

164 2.3 Micronutrients Blood Analysis

165 Blood samples were collected at four intervals as part of the aforementioned clinical
166 trial (eg at weeks 0, 12, 26 and 52). For the purposes of this present study, samples
167 collected at weeks 0 and 12 only were analysed. Participants attended Curtin
168 University, after an overnight fast of 10-12 hours, where blood samples were drawn
169 by venepuncture. Samples were collected into lithium heparin or serum separator
170 tubes (5 ml) for antioxidant/vitamins A, C, D, B₁₂, B₉ and E and minerals (calcium,
171 iron, iodine, magnesium, potassium, sodium and zinc) for analysis. The blood
172 collection, preparation, storage and assays were conducted on site by a research
173 assistant trained in venepuncture at the School of Public Health laboratory at Curtin
174 University. Blood samples were then centrifuged at 2,500 rpm at 4°C for 10 minutes
175 using an Eppendorf centrifuge and prepared for storage at -80°C. Micronutrients
176 were to be analysed systematically once all the participants had completed the 52-
177 week study. Antioxidant vitamins A, E, D, and total antioxidant capacity as well as
178 vitamin B₆, and B₁₂ were measured using Enzyme-Linked Immunoabsorbant Assay
179 kits (ELISA). ELISA is a method which combines antibody binding with enzymatic
180 detection to identify molecules of interest; the result is a colour change that is
181 measured by spectrophotometry at a particular wavelength (40). Folate was measured
182 by competitive binding using ELISA. All trace metals (calcium, magnesium, iron,
183 zinc and potassium) were analysed by Flame Atomic Absorption Spectroscopy
184 (FAAS). Atomic absorptiometry measures the concentration of gas-phase atoms or
185 ions as a solution via the absorption of light after the solution is vaporized in a flame
186 or graphite furnace (41).

187

188 2.3.1 3-day Food Diaries

189 There are advantages and disadvantages to any dietary assessment method as they
190 rely on participant compliance, accurate recall and recording of food consumption.
191 Food diary data collected over a longer period of time (7-14 days), is thought to be
192 more reflective of usual nutrient intakes. However studies have shown that increased
193 length of food diaries reduces the accuracy of results, as participants can become
194 increasingly less compliant over time (36, 37). Given that there was a high
195 participant burden in the 2012 study with the number of clinical visits clinical
196 assessments, and paperwork to be completed over 12 months; 3-day food diaries

197 were chosen to minimise participant burden whilst still being reflective of normal
198 dietary intake. The 3-day food diaries are seen as a widely accepted and reproducible
199 method in nutritional research, and include 2 weekday and one weekend day's intake
200 (36). Food diaries were completed at 4 time intervals over the 2012 12-month study,
201 at week 0, 12, 24 and 52. For the purpose of this thesis baseline to 3-month food
202 diary data was analysed. Multiple food diaries completed over the duration of the
203 study serves to increase reflectiveness of 'normal intake'. Participants were also
204 instructed at induction session on how to complete food diaries to a high standard.

205

206 **2.3.2 Outcome measures**

207 The present study was designed to assess participants' nutritional status at baseline
208 and week 12 (ie before and during the study) in relation to: vitamins A, C, D, B₁₂, B₉
209 and E and minerals calcium, iron, iodine, magnesium, potassium, sodium and zinc.
210 Other outcome measures that formed part of the larger study, such as weight/BMI
211 and metabolic syndrome risk factors, have been analysed and discussed elsewhere
212 (38, 42).

213

214 **2.3.3 Sample size calculation**

215 According to Cohen's effect size conventions for an ANCOVA F test, a minimum
216 sample size of 37 subjects per group is estimated to detect a medium effect size
217 (30%) in micronutrient levels between groups at 5% significance level with an 80%
218 study power (43). Considering a 10% drop-out rate, a collected sample of 126
219 participants from a large study are sufficient for this study with an assignment of 42
220 participants per group (total 126) (44). For this study 53 participants were recruited
221 for each group (control, psyllium and PGX) for a total of 159 participants.

222

223 **2.3.4 Statistical analysis**

224 Descriptive statistics were obtained for variables of interest, including baseline
225 outcome measures (presented in Chapter 3) and all outcome measures by groups (the
226 control group who consumed a placebo (rice flour); the Psyllium fibre supplement
227 group; and the PolyGlycopleX® (PGX®) fibre supplement group: presented in
228 Chapter 4). Data was expressed as mean \pm SEM. Normality was assessed prior to
229 conducting the following analyses. Between-groups difference in micronutrient

230 levels was examined using one-way ANOVA and within-group difference (week 0
231 (baseline) vs week 12) was examined using a paired samples t test. A one-way
232 analysis of covariance (ANCOVA) (carried out by General Linear Models in SPSS)
233 was used to explore the effect of higher daily doses of fibre on the micronutrient
234 levels, adjusted for the baseline micronutrient status at week 0 (baseline) and also the
235 dietary effects during the study period as covariates. If an overall significant
236 between-groups difference was present, post hoc comparisons between the groups
237 will be made using a Least Significant Difference (LSD) method. Statistical
238 significance was considered at $p < 0.05$. Statistical analysis was undertaken using
239 IBM SPSS 21 for Windows (SPSS Inc., Chicago, IL).

240

241 **2.4 Significance**

242 In the last three to four decades, a great deal of research has brought new insights
243 into the health promoting properties of dietary fibre. Increased dietary fibre in
244 supplement form is now becoming known for its role in satiety, reducing metabolic
245 risk factors and supporting weight loss. However, the long-term effects of this
246 dietary intervention method need to be examined, as earlier studies had shown fibre
247 to act as an inhibitor of micronutrient absorption in the gut, for example calcium,
248 iron, trace metals, and certain vitamins, by impairing their bioavailability. Therefore,
249 the results of this research will aim to provide some clarification of the effect high
250 intakes of certain fibre sources have on the micronutrient status of individuals with
251 overweight and obesity. This is important as impaired micronutrient status can
252 negatively impact health, and may compound the already detrimental effects of
253 overweight and obesity. Adding this information to the body of knowledge may help
254 inform weight management treatments in future.

255

256

257

2.5 REFERENCES

1. Riccioni G, Sblendorio V, Gemello E, Di Bello B, Scotti L, Cusenza S, et al. Dietary fibers and cardiometabolic diseases. *Int J Mol Sci.* 2012;13(2):1524-40.
2. Dikeman CL, Fahey GC. Viscosity as related to dietary fiber: a review. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr.* 2006;46(8):649-63.
3. Pal S, Radavelli-Bagatini S. Effects of psyllium on metabolic syndrome risk factors. *Obes Rev.* 2012;13(11):1034-47.
4. Mokdad AH, Ford ES, Bowman BA, Dietz WH, Vinicor F, Bales VS, et al. Prevalence of obesity, diabetes, and obesity-related health risk factors, 2001. *Jama.* 2003;289(1):76-9.
5. WHO. Nutrition: Controlling the Global Obesity Epidemic. World Health Organization. 2002.
6. Nuttall FQ. Diet and the diabetic patient. *Diabetes Care.* 1983;6(2):197-207.
7. ADA. Nutritional recommendations and principles for individuals with diabetes mellitus: 1986. American Diabetes Association. *Diabetes Care.* 1987;10(1):126-32.
8. Diet, nutrition and the prevention of chronic diseases. World health organization and FAO; 2003.
9. Fardet A. New hypotheses for the health-protective mechanisms of whole-grain cereals: what is beyond fibre? *Nutr Res Rev.* 2010;23(1):65-134.
10. Ludwig DS, Pereira MA, Kroenke CH, Hilner JE, Van Horn L, Slattery ML, et al. Dietary fiber, weight gain, and cardiovascular disease risk factors in young adults. *Jama.* 1999;282(16):1539-46.
11. Evans CEL. Dietary fibre and cardiovascular health: a review of current evidence and policy. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society.* 2020;79(1):61-7.
12. Threapleton DE, Greenwood DC, Evans CEL, Cleghorn CL, Nykjaer C, Woodhead C, et al. Dietary fibre intake and risk of cardiovascular disease: systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMJ : British Medical Journal.* 2013;347:f6879.
13. Carabotti M, Annibale B, Severi C, Lahner E. Role of Fiber in Symptomatic Uncomplicated Diverticular Disease: A Systematic Review. *Nutrients.* 2017;9(2).
14. Continuing Survey of Food Intakes by Individuals (CSFII) 1994–96, 98. Agricultural Research Services, US Department of Agriculture. 2000.
15. Dietary reference intakes for energy, carbohydrate, fiber, fat, fatty acids, cholesterol, protein, and amino acids Food and Nutrition Board. . Washington DC: Institute of medicine; 2005.
16. Behall KM, Scholfield DJ, McIvor ME, Van Duyn MS, Leo TA, Michnowski JE, et al. Effect of guar gum on mineral balances in NIDDM adults. *Diabetes Care.* 1989;12(5):357-64.
17. Coudray C, Bellanger J, Castiglia-Delavaud C, Remesy C, Vermorel M, Rayssiguier Y. Effect of soluble or partly soluble dietary fibres supplementation on absorption and balance of calcium, magnesium, iron and zinc in healthy young men. *Eur J Clin Nutr.* 1997;51(6):375-80.
18. Huang Z, Liu Y, Qi G, Brand D, Zheng SG. Role of Vitamin A in the Immune System. *J Clin Med.* 2018;7(9).
19. Koury MJ, Ponka P. New insights into erythropoiesis: the roles of folate, vitamin B12, and iron. *Annual review of nutrition.* 2004;24:105-31.
20. Carr AC, Zhu BZ, Frei B. Potential antiatherogenic mechanisms of ascorbate (vitamin C) and alpha-tocopherol (vitamin E). *Circ Res.* 2000;87(5):349-54.

21. May JM, Harrison FE. Role of vitamin C in the function of the vascular endothelium. *Antioxid Redox Signal*. 2013;19(17):2068-83.
22. Xu R, Zhang S, Tao A, Chen G, Zhang M. Influence of vitamin E supplementation on glycaemic control: a meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. *PloS one*. 2014;9(4):e95008-e.
23. Davies KM, Heaney RP, Recker RR, Lappe JM, Barger-Lux MJ, Rafferty K, et al. Calcium intake and body weight. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. 2000;85(12):4635-8.
24. Mooradian AD, Failla M, Hoogwerf B, Maryniuk M, Wylie-Rosett J. Selected vitamins and minerals in diabetes. *Diabetes Care*. 1994;17(5):464-79.
25. Briasoulis A, Tousoulis D, Antoniadis C. The oxidative stress menace to coronary vasculature: any place for antioxidants? . *Current Pharmaceutical Design*. 2009;15 3078-90.
26. Zimmermann MB. Iodine deficiency. *Endocr Rev*. 2009;30:376-408.
27. Bourre JM. Effects of nutrients (in food) on the structure and function of the nervous system: update on dietary requirements for brain. Part 1: micronutrients. *J Nutr Health Aging*. 2006;10(5):377-85.
28. Barbagallo M, Dominguez LJ, Galioto A, Ferlisi A, Cani C, Malfa L, et al. Role of magnesium in insulin action, diabetes and cardio-metabolic syndrome X. *Mol Aspects Med*. 2003;24(1-3):39-52.
29. Vallee BL, Falchuk KH. The biochemical basis of zinc physiology. *Physiol Rev*. 1993;73(1):79-118.
30. Blackwood AD, Salter J, Dettmar PW, Chaplin MF. Dietary fibre, physicochemical properties and their relationship to health. *J R Soc Promot Health*. 2000;120(4):242-7.
31. Anderson JW, Allgood LD, Lawrence A, Altringer LA, Jerdack GR, Hengehold DA, et al. Cholesterol-lowering effects of psyllium intake adjunctive to diet therapy in men and women with hypercholesterolemia: meta-analysis of 8 controlled trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2000;71(2):472-9.
32. Pal S, Khossousi A, Binns C, Dhaliwal S, Ellis V. The effect of a fibre supplement compared to a healthy diet on body composition, lipids, glucose, insulin and other metabolic syndrome risk factors in overweight and obese individuals. *Br J Nutr*. 2011;105(1):90-100.
33. Reimer RA, Pelletier X, Carabin IG, Lyon M, Gahler R, Parnell JA, et al. Increased plasma PYY levels following supplementation with the functional fiber PolyGlycopleX in healthy adults. *Eur J Clin Nutr*. 2010;64(10):1186-91.
34. Marone PA, Lyon M, Gahler R, Donath C, Hofman-Huther H, Wood S. Genotoxicity studies of PolyGlycopleX (PGX): a novel dietary fiber. *Int J Toxicol*. 2009;28(4):318-31.
35. Carabin IG, Lyon MR, Wood S, Pelletier X, Donazzolo Y, Burdock GA. Supplementation of the diet with the functional fiber PolyGlycoplex is well tolerated by healthy subjects in a clinical trial. *Nutr J*. 2009;8:9.
36. Lyon MR, Reichert RG. The effect of a novel viscous polysaccharide along with lifestyle changes on short-term weight loss and associated risk factors in overweight and obese adults: an observational retrospective clinical program analysis. *Altern Med Rev*. 2010;15:68-75.
37. Jenkins AL, Kacinik V, Lyon M, Wolever TM. Effect of adding the novel fiber, PGX(R), to commonly consumed foods on glycemic response, glycemic index and GRIP: a simple and effective strategy for reducing post prandial blood glucose levels--a randomized, controlled trial. *Nutr J*. 2010;9:58.

38. Pal S, Ho S, Gahler RJ, Wood S. Effect on Insulin, Glucose and Lipids in Overweight/Obese Australian Adults of 12 Months Consumption of Two Different Fibre Supplements in a Randomised Trial. *Nutrients*. 2017;9(2).
39. Pal S, Ho S, Gahler RJ, Wood S. Effect on body weight and composition in overweight/obese Australian adults over 12 months consumption of two different types of fibre supplementation in a randomized trial. *Nutr Metab (Lond)*. 2016;13(1):82.
40. Sharma A. Enzyme Immunoassays: Overview. In: Robinson RK, editor. *Encyclopedia of Food Microbiology*. Oxford: Elsevier; 1999. p. 625-33.
41. Atomic absorption spectrometry Cattle JE, editor. Amsterdam: Elsevier Scientific Pub. Co.; 1982.
42. Australian Health Survey: Consumption of food groups from the Australian Dietary Guidelines. Canberra: Australian Bureau of Statistics; 2016.
43. Cohen J. *Statistical power analysis for the behavioral sciences*. 2nd ed. Hillsdale, New Jersey: Academic Press 1988.
44. Sawilowsky SS. New Effect Size Rules of Thumb. *Journal of Modern Applied Statistical Methods*. 2009;8(2):597-9.

1 **CHAPTER THREE**

2 **PAPER ONE**

3 McKay, J., Ho, S., Jane, M. et al. Overweight & obese Australian adults and
4 micronutrient deficiency. BMC Nutr 6, 12 (2020). [https://doi.org/10.1186/s40795-](https://doi.org/10.1186/s40795-020-00336-9)
5 020-00336-9

6

7 **3.1 ABSTRACT**

8 *Background:* Micronutrients have been implicated as an important factor in
9 regulating various metabolic processes and thus playing a role in the aetiology of
10 obesity. Many studies have been conducted worldwide that clearly show a direct link
11 between obesity and micronutrient deficiencies. The aim of this study was to assess
12 the nutritional status of overweight and obese Australian adults to identify any
13 negative associations between BMI and serum micronutrient levels.

14 *Methods:* Baseline serum micronutrient data of overweight and obese individuals
15 with a body mass index (BMI) between 25-40 kg/m² and aged between 18 and 65
16 years was compared to the clinical micronutrient reference ranges for associations
17 between BMI and micronutrient status.

18 *Results:* There were significant negative associations between BMI and serum
19 vitamin D (p=0.044), folate (p=0.025), magnesium (p=0.010) and potassium
20 (p=0.023).

21 *Conclusions:* Overweight and obesity appears to impact on the bioavailability and
22 utilisation of micronutrients with absorption, excretion, storage/distribution (fat
23 sequestering, tissue dispersion), metabolism (catabolic losses, possibly oxidative),
24 increased physiologic requirements, and lower absolute total dietary intake being the
25 current theory for observed differences. While vitamins D, folate, magnesium and
26 potassium showed a negative relationship to BMI, there appeared to be no
27 association between BMI and the remaining micronutrients. This may be explained
28 by the fortification of certain processed foods, or the possibility of overweight and
29 obese people eating more to satisfy their nutritional requirements.

30

31 **Keywords:** Obesity, micronutrients, nutrient reference values (NRVs), absorption,
32 metabolism, bioavailability, body mass index (BMI), vitamins, minerals, deficiency.

33

34 **3.2 BACKGROUND**

35 In most cases, overweight or obesity is due to a positive energy balance stemming
36 from excessive energy intake - relative to energy expenditure - from diets that are
37 typically nutritionally poor (1). Excess body weight has been shown to alter the
38 absorption, distribution, metabolism, and/or excretion of micronutrients. (2). For
39 example, vitamin D from cutaneous and dietary sources has been shown to have
40 decreased bioavailability in obese persons and is potentially commandeered by
41 adipose tissue (3). Thiamine metabolism is also impacted in obese persons, leading
42 to a decrease in cellular absorption and an increase in intracellular conservation (4).

43 Micronutrient interactions within the food matrix can impact absorption and
44 bioavailability by a number of mechanisms. Minerals with chemical similarities can
45 compete for transport proteins or other uptake mechanisms, as well as for chelating
46 organic substances, facilitating or hindering absorption (5). The overall impact of
47 these interactions will be determined by the relative concentrations of the nutrients.
48 At normal dietary concentrations the absorption of most micronutrients is active or
49 saturable, while at higher intakes passive diffusion can take place (2, 5). A poor
50 nutritional status affects mucosal integrity and can thereby affect absorption of other
51 nutrients (2).

52 Nutrient reference values as provided by the National Health and Medical Research
53 Centre (NHMRC) are 'Recommended Dietary Intake' (RDI) or Adequate Intake
54 (AI), which includes the amounts of specific nutrients required on average each day
55 for sustenance or avoidance of deficiency states (6). Further nutritional advice is also
56 provided in the form of national 'Dietary Guidelines'. These guidelines provide
57 culturally-relevant food and dietary patterns that will not only achieve nutritional
58 balance, but also reduce the risk of nutrition related deficiency and chronic disease.

59 When the diet of obese individuals is nutrient poor, the question arises as to whether
60 micronutrient supply from consumed foods is sufficient to provide for biochemical
61 and physiological demands. Especially when the bioavailability and absorption of
62 micronutrients, is impacted by obesity itself. Current research is suggesting that the
63 higher the BMI the more significant the deficiency in certain micronutrients (1, 2, 7).

64 On the other hand, consumption of nutritionally poor foods may further drive the
65 physiological desire to consume in excess, in order to attain nutritional sufficiency.
66 Few studies have examined the nutritional status of overweight and obese adults.
67 One such study suggested vitamin D, chromium, biotin, thiamine and vitamin C
68 levels are significantly lower in persons who are obese and that insufficiency in these
69 micronutrients has the ability to impact glucose metabolism and cause insulin
70 resistance (8). Biochemical markers of nutritional status in overweight or obese
71 populations have been previously studied, however these studies have often been
72 limited by small sample sizes, or the examination of only a small number of
73 micronutrients (9).

74 The current study examined baseline blood micronutrient levels of a group of
75 overweight and obese Australian adults with the most up-to-date serum nutrient
76 reference ranges for Australian adults. The aim of this study was to assess the
77 nutritional status of overweight and obese Australian adults prior to the
78 commencement of a high fibre weight loss clinical trial. Furthermore, to ascertain the
79 extent to which BMI negatively correlates with serum micronutrient levels. Vitamins
80 A, B₁₂, C, D, E and B₉ as well as the minerals, iron, iodine, calcium, potassium,
81 sodium, magnesium and zinc were evaluated.

82

83 **Hypothesis:**

84 As a negative correlation between micronutrient status and overweight and obesity
85 has been noted in previous studies. It is hypothesised that, in the current study
86 sample, as BMI increases micronutrients levels will decrease.

87

88 **METHODS**

89 **3.3 Participants**

90 Overweight and obese individuals (n = 127) with a BMI between 25-40 kg/m² and
91 aged between 18 and 65 years, were recruited from the community in Perth,
92 Australia via advertisements in newspapers, flyers posted around the University and
93 community noticeboards, as well as radio advertising on Curtin FM. Potential
94 participants were screened by telephone or online using a Qualtrics Survey and
95 attended an orientation session at Curtin University to assess suitability for the study,
96 at which time the details of the study were also explained. Exclusion criteria included

97 smoking, lipid lowering medication, use of steroids and other agents that may
98 influence lipid metabolism, diuretics, use of warfarin, diabetes mellitus, hypo and
99 hyperthyroidism, cardiovascular events within the last 6 months, psychological
100 unsuitability, major systemic diseases, gastrointestinal problems, proteinuria, liver,
101 renal failure, weight fluctuations over the past 6 months, vegetarianism or veganism
102 and participation in any other clinical trials within the last 6 months.

103

104 **3.3.1 Study design**

105 The baseline data analysed in the current study was extracted from a larger
106 intervention study conducted in 2012, entitled: Comparison of two different fibre
107 supplements on body weight, body composition, metabolic and cardiovascular risk
108 factors in overweight and obese individuals. The 2012 study was randomised,
109 controlled double blind, parallel design study over a 12-month period. Group
110 allocation was randomised by the supplement supplier, who had no involvement in
111 the trial, and double blinded to reduce bias or interference from the participants and
112 the research assistants. Participants attended a briefing session on how to consume
113 the supplements, complete the paperwork and comply with the study protocol.

114 Dietary intake over the course of the trial was monitored through the completion of
115 3-day food diaries at each clinical visit (week 0, 12, 26 and 52). Participants in all
116 groups were asked to maintain their usual diet for the duration of the study. For the
117 purposes of this study only serum and food diary data obtained from week 0 was
118 used for comparison.

119

120 **ASSESSMENTS**

121 **3.4 Micronutrients Blood Analysis**

122 For the purposes of this present study, assays were conducted on baseline blood
123 samples from 127 participants enrolled in the 2012 study referred to previously (10,
124 11). Volunteers attended Curtin University, after an overnight fast of 10-12 hours,
125 where blood samples were drawn by venepuncture. Samples were collected into
126 lithium heparin or serum separator tubes (5 ml) for antioxidant/vitamins A, B₁₂, B₉,
127 C, D and E and minerals (calcium, iron, iodine, magnesium, potassium, sodium and
128 zinc) for analysis. All blood samples were collected by a trained phlebotomist. Blood
129 samples were then centrifuged at 2,500 rpm at 4°C for 10 minutes using an
130 Eppendorf centrifuge and prepared for storage at -80°C. Micronutrients were

131 analysed systematically, after all the participants had completed the 52-week study.
132 Vitamins A, E, D, as well as vitamin B₉, and B₁₂ and thyroglobulin as a measure of
133 Iodine status were measured using Enzyme-Linked Immunosorbent Assay kits
134 (ELISA). ELISA combines antibody binding with enzymatic detection to identify
135 molecules of interest; the result is a colour change that is measured by
136 spectrophotometry at a particular wavelength (12). Vitamin C was measured by
137 colorimetric assay. All trace metals (calcium, magnesium, iron, zinc, sodium and
138 potassium) were analysed by Flame Atomic Absorption Spectroscopy (FAAS).
139 Atomic absorptiometry measures the concentration of gas-phase atoms or ions as a
140 solution via the absorption of light after the solution is vaporized in a flame or
141 graphite furnace (13).

142

143 **3.4.1 Outcome measures**

144 This study was designed to assess the nutritional status of overweight and obese
145 participants in relation to: vitamins A, B₁₂, B₉, C, D E, folate and minerals calcium,
146 iron, iodine, magnesium, potassium, sodium and zinc at baseline. Other outcome
147 measures that formed part of the 2012 study, such as weight/BMI and metabolic
148 syndrome risk factors, have been analysed and discussed elsewhere (11, 14).

149

150 **3.4.2 Statistical Analysis**

151 To determine the nutritional status of this sample (n=127) of overweight/obese
152 individuals, baseline micronutrients were observed with the clinical reference
153 intervals (serum) sourced from the Stedman's Medical Dictionary (established by the
154 Harmonisation Committee of the Australasian Association of Clinical Biochemists
155 (AACB)) or, where there was an absence of data, The Merck Manual (2, 15). The
156 reference range for thyroglobulin (as a marker of iodine status) however was taken
157 from the assay manual as neither Stedman's Medical Dictionary nor the Merck
158 Manual had useful values for this micronutrient. The food diary micronutrient data
159 were compared to the National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC)
160 Nutrient Reference Values, which are the recommended dietary intake to maintain
161 good health (16).

162 For baseline analysis of serum micronutrients, one sample t-tests were conducted. in
163 order to determine the nutritional status of the study sample prior to the intervention.

164 Baseline serum micronutrients were compared to the Clinical Reference Values
165 (CRV) for Australian adults. Therefore, as the CRVs are standardised values used to
166 determine nutritional status, and baseline values were collected prior to
167 administration of any treatment of the entire study sample (n=126), a one-sample t-
168 test was used. Review of the literature in Chapter 1 and the 'Background section' for
169 this chapter has noted that overweight and obesity is negatively correlated with
170 micronutrient levels. A one-tailed test was used to determine the extent the observed
171 mean for each micronutrient differed from the CRVs in one direction only.

172 The lower limit was obtained from the clinical reference range for each micronutrient
173 used as the test value, with the exception of thyroglobulin (an indirect measurement
174 of iodine status), where the upper limit was used (17). The baseline data did not meet
175 the assumption of normality for simple linear regressions (or one-sided Pearson's
176 bivariate correlation). Furthermore, a negative correlation between micronutrient
177 levels and overweight and obesity had been noted in the literature previously, so
178 instead a one-side non-parametric bivariate correlation (Spearman's) between BMI
179 and each micronutrient was conducted to explore this correlation further. Statistical
180 significance was considered at $p < 0.05$. All statistical analysis was conducted using
181 SPSS 23.0 (IBM® SPSS® Statistics, New York, NY).

182

183 **RESULTS**

184 **3.5 Baseline characteristics**

185 Blood samples, for the 127 overweight and obese participants, were analysed for
186 baseline micronutrient levels. The group results showed that the average age of the
187 study participant was 49.3 ± 1.0 years, the average weight was 94.0 ± 1.5 kg and
188 average BMI was 32.3 ± 0.4 kg/m². The gender of the study group was mostly
189 female with 73 women versus 54 men. Of the 127 participants 33.1% were classified
190 as overweight and 66.9% fell within the obese category according to BMI.

191

192 **3.5.1 Nutritional assessment**

193 Mean baseline serum and dietary intake data is outlined in Table 1. Dietary intake
194 data was analysed using FoodWorks nutritional analysis software. For the purposes
195 of this study iodine levels from blood samples were measured as serum
196 thyroglobulin, as it is a more accurate biomarker for iodine deficiency (17). Values

197 were expressed as Mean \pm SEM in their units of measurement for serum. Table 2
198 compares the Mean \pm SEM serum values with the clinical reference intervals with
199 values being either less than (<), within range or greater than (>) clinical reference
200 intervals (15). Table 3 compares the mean dietary intake data analysed using
201 FoodWorks nutritional software against the Nutrient Reference Values (NRV) for
202 Australia and New Zealand (16). Data from FoodWorks is not available for B₁₂ and
203 direct comparison between the NRVs and vitamin A, measured as retinol equivalents
204 (RE) was not possible either as FoodWorks breaks vitamin A into retinol and beta
205 carotene (refer to table 4). Mean \pm SEM serum values for micronutrients were also
206 correlated with BMI (Table 4) and significant associations can be seen in Figure 1 a),
207 b), c) and d). The relationship between self-recorded dietary intake and BMI was also
208 examined as shown in Table 5, and there were no significant differences $p > 0.05$
209 found. As data analysis for vitamin B₁₂ cannot be performed in FoodWorks, this
210 micronutrient is not in Table 5.

211

212 **3.5.2 Correlations**

213 Baseline serum and dietary micronutrient concentrations of the participants, are
214 shown in Table 1). Mean and median values of this population are shown, however
215 for the purposes of statistical analysis, median values were used. The data was not
216 normally distributed due to outliers so median values were seen as the most accurate
217 representation and more likely to be applicable to the wider community than mean
218 values.

219 The baseline serum values were compared with the clinical reference intervals for
220 nutrients in Australia (AACB) (18)– shown in table 2). Serum values were either
221 ‘lower than the recommended range (<)’ indicating a deficit of that particular
222 nutrient, ‘within range’ indicating sufficiency or ‘greater than the recommended
223 range (>)’ indicating excess. The results (Table 2) showed that 62.7% of the
224 participants in the study were within the healthy reference range for dietary vitamin
225 E (5-20 $\mu\text{g/mL}$), with a mean value of $7.79 \pm 0.5 \mu\text{g/mL}$. For vitamin B₁₂ 57.1% of
226 the sample population in the study were within range where as 41.3% were in excess
227 of the reference range with mean levels at $722.9 \pm 41.3 \text{ pg/mL}$. Vitamin C showed
228 that 96.1% of the sample were in excess of the reference range whereas 100% of
229 subjects did not meet the clinical reference interval for vitamin A; results were
230 considerably less than the reference range of 28-86 $\mu\text{g/dL}$ with the mean sample value

231 only 5.04 ± 0.2 ug/dL. The majority (89%) did not reach required levels for vitamin
232 D, deficiency is described at $<20-24$ ng/mL and the sample mean was 10.9 ± 0.6
233 ng/mL. Only 28% were within the reference range for folate, with deficiency <3
234 ug/L, the sample mean was 2.5 ± 0.2 ug/L. However, thyroglobulin levels were
235 mostly (84.9%) within range 2-50 ng/ml with a mean of 8.8 ± 1.3 ng/mL. 100% of
236 the sample did not meet the NRV for potassium with deficiency at <3.5 mEq/L; and
237 the sample mean: 2.5 ± 0.02 mmol/L. Sample population serum values for sodium
238 (Mean 118.8 ± 0.9 mmol/L), zinc (Mean 27.9 ± 1.2 μ g/dL) and calcium (3.4 ± 0.1
239 mg/dL) levels were all lower than the clinical reference interval. The majority of
240 participants were within the clinical reference interval for iron with a reference of 30
241 to 300 ng/mL for serum ferritin and mean values for men 114.4 ± 4.8 μ g/dL and
242 women 95.2 ± 4.4 μ g/dL respectively. Serum magnesium levels were significantly
243 lower than the clinical reference interval with a mean value of 0.7 ± 0.01 mg/dL
244 compared to 1.8-2.6 mg/dL.

245

246 Table 3.3) shows micronutrient status of participants at baseline using self-reported
247 mean daily dietary intake data compared to NRVs for Australia and New Zealand
248 (NHMRC). Table 3.3) indicates that recommended nutritional intake from the diet is
249 being met for some micronutrients (vitamin E, D, B₉, iodine, potassium, calcium and
250 iron for 19-50 year old females), but not for others (sodium, vitamin C, magnesium,
251 zinc and β -carotene). Vitamin E is measured as adequate intake (AI) per day for 19-
252 70 years old's, and for men the reference is 10 mg while for women its 7mg per day.
253 The study participants were under the reference value for men (8.1 mg) and slightly
254 over the reference value for women (7.9 mg). The RDI for vitamin C is 45 mg daily
255 for 19-70 year old's; the study participants well exceeded this RDI at 76.9 mg. For
256 vitamin A, retinol equivalents (RE) are the reference used. Retinol (μ g) RDI is 900
257 RE and 700 RE for β -carotene (μ g). Study participants were under the
258 recommendations for retinol with a median value of 322.6 μ g and over the RDI for
259 beta carotene at 2134.2 μ g. For vitamin D, both men and women were under the AI
260 for both age groups, with dietary intake data showing only 3.3 μ g for 19-50 years
261 compared to the recommended 5 μ g required daily and 2.8 μ g for 51-70 years old
262 compared to 10 μ g required. The mean dietary folate intake was just under the 400
263 μ g recommended daily intake value at 332.4 μ g; similarly the mean iodine intake
264 was 120.2 μ g, which is below the RDI of 150 μ g. For potassium, males were below

265 the AI of 3800 mg daily with a median value of 3207.4 mg, whereas females
266 exceeded AI of 2800 mg with 3053.1 mg. Dietary intake for sodium well surpassed
267 the AI of 460-920 mg daily with 2603.2 mg recorded. Males met the RDI for iron of
268 8 mg per day. Females of 19-50 years of age were under the recommended 18 mg
269 daily with 11.2 mg, but exceeded the RDI for females aged 51-70 years. The zinc
270 RDI for 19-70 years old was met for females but slightly under recommendations for
271 males at 13.6 mg instead of 14 mg. Both males and females did not meet the RDI for
272 calcium, however females were further below the RDI than males. For the 19-50 year
273 age group, data for females showed a daily intake of 869.4 mg/day compared with
274 the 1000 mg recommended. The 51-70 year age group showed a greater deficit with
275 a mean daily intake of 797.6 mg compared to 1300 mg RDI. The magnesium RDI
276 was met for males in the 19-30 year age category but below the RDI for females at
277 301.6 mg instead of 310 mg. However the reverse was true for the 31-70 year age
278 category, with females exceeding the RDI and males only achieving a median value
279 of 385.2 mg instead of the recommended 420 mg.

280

281 Table 3.4) shows the correlation between BMI and serum micronutrients for
282 participants at baseline. Significant associations (Spearman's rho) were found for
283 vitamin D ($r_s = -0.152$, $p = 0.044$), folate ($r_s = -0.176$, $p = 0.025$), potassium ($r_s = -0.177$,
284 $p = 0.023$), and magnesium ($r_s = -0.206$, $p = 0.010$). Vitamin D, folate, magnesium and
285 potassium all showed that as BMI increased the serum concentration for these
286 micronutrients decreased (refer to figure 1) a, b c) and d). The line of best fit in
287 figure 1 a), b) and c) all show a downward trend which correlates with the negative r-
288 values obtained for these micronutrients. However, the line of best fit for folate
289 appears to show a neutral association with increased BMI, even though the r-value is
290 negative (Figure 1d). The line of best fit should show a downward trend as BMI
291 increased similar to the other micronutrients, but the flat appearance of the line may
292 be due to possible BMI outliers skewing the line of best fit making it appear flat.
293 Correlations for all other serum micronutrients with BMI were not considered
294 statistically significant at $p < 0.05$.

295

296 Table 3.5) shows the relationship between self-recorded dietary intake data and BMI,
297 which showed no significant associations at $p < 0.05$.

298

299

300

301

302 **Table 3.1)** Baseline serum and dietary intake micronutrient levels of overweight and
 303 obese Australians*

	Mean ± SEM	Median	n
Age (years)	49.3 ± 1.0	50	127
Weight (kg)	94.0 ± 1.5	89.9	127
BMI (kg/m ²)	32.3 ± 0.4	31.8	127
SERUM*			
Vitamin E (µg/mL)	7.79 ± 0.5	6.5	126
Vitamin B12 (pg/mL)	722.9 ± 41.3	707.8	126
Vitamin C (mg/dL)	3.7 ± 1.4	3.5	127
Vitamin A (µg/dL)	5.04 ± 0.2	5.6	127
Vitamin D (ng/mL)	10.9 ± 0.6	9.5	127
Folate (ng/mL)	2.5 ± 0.2	1.7	125
Thyroglobulin (ng/mL)	8.8 ± 1.3	5.9	119
Potassium (mmol/L)	2.5 ± 0.02	2.5	127
Sodium (mmol/L)	118.8 ± 0.9	117.6	127
Total Iron (µg/dL)	103.4 ± 3.3	100	127
Male	114.4 ± 4.8	110	54
Female	95.2 ± 4.4	90	73
Zinc (µg/dL)	27.9 ± 1.2	25	127
Calcium (mg/dL)	3.4 ± 0.1	3.3	127
Magnesium (mg/dL)	0.7 ± 0.01	0.7	127
DIETARY INTAKE**			
Vitamin E (mg)	8.9 ± 0.4	7.9	127
Vitamin C (mg)	103.3 ± 6.9	76.9	127
Retinol (µg)	369.0 ± 23.8	322.6	127
Beta carotene (µg)	2681.5 ± 197.8	2134.2	127
Vitamin D (µg)	3.7 ± 0.2	3	127
Folate (µg)	373.2 ± 17.0	332.4	127
Iodine (µg)	128.4 ± 4.6	120.2	127
Potassium (mg)	3095.3 ± 73.1	3081.2	127
Sodium (mg)	2752.4 ± 100.0	2603.2	127
Iron (mg)	12.4 ± 0.4	11.6	127
Zinc (mg)	13.1 ± 0.5	12.3	127
Calcium (mg)	897.5 ± 34.6	869.1	127
Magnesium (mg)	373.4 ± 11.4	358	127

* Serum measurement units were converted to be consistent with the clinical reference values. **Values derived from self-reported data.

304

305

306

307

308

309 **Table 3.2)** Baseline serum values compared with the clinical reference intervals for
 310 nutrients in Australia

Outcome	Reference	n	%
BMI (kg/m ²)	>25 overweight	42	33.1
	>30 obese	85	66.9
Vitamin E (µg/mL)	<5	39	31.0
	Within range	79	62.7
	>18	8	6.3
Vitamin B12 (pg/mL)	<110	2	1.6
	Within range	72	57.1
	>800	52	41.3
Vitamin C (mg/dL)	<0.4	0	0.0
	Within range	5	3.9
	>1.5	122	96.1
Vitamin A (µg/dL)	<30	127	100.0
	Within range	0	0.0
	>80	0	0.0
Vitamin D (ng/mL)	<20	113	89.0
	(No reference)	14	11.0
Folate (ng/mL)	<3	90	72.0
	Within range	35	28.0
	>20	0	0.0
Thyroglobulin (ng/mL)	<2	16	13.4
	Within range	101	84.9
	>50	2	1.7
Potassium (mmol/L)	<3.5	127	100.0
	Within range	0	0.0
	>5.1	0	0.0
Sodium (mmol/L)	<136	120	94.5
	Within range	3	2.4
	>145	4	3.1
Iron (µg/dL) - Male	<65	3	5.6
	Within range	48	8.9
	>175	3	5.6
Iron (µg/dL) - Female	<50	4	5.5
	Within range	68	93.2
	>170	1	1.4
Zinc (µg/dL)	<70	126	99.2
	Within range	0	0.0
	>120	1	0.0
Calcium (mg/dL)	<4.64	116	91.3
	Within range	4	3.1
	>5.28	7	5.5
Magnesium (mg/dL)	<1.6	127	100.0
	Within range	0	0.0
	>2.6	0	0.0

*Measurement units were converted to be consistent with the clinical reference values. "<" may indicate deficiency, ">" may indicate excess, except for thyroglobulin, where a higher value may indicate iodine deficiency.

311

312

313

314

315 **Table 3.3)** Analysis of dietary micronutrients using 3-day weighed food diary at
 316 baseline compared to nutrient reference values for Australia

317

Outcome	Gender	Age (years)	Reference	Mean ± SEM	Median	n
Vitamin E (mg)	Male	19-70	10 (AI)	8.5 ± 0.6	8.1	54
	Female	19-70	7 (AI)	9.1 ± 0.6	7.9	72
Vitamin C (mg)	M/F	19-70	45 (RDI)	103.3 ± 6.9	76.9	126
Retinol (µg)*	Male	19-70	900 RE* (RDI)	369.0 ± 23.8	322.6	126
Beta carotene (µg)*	Female	19-70	700 RE* (RDI)	2681.5 ± 197.8	2134.2	126
Vitamin D (µg)	M/F	19-50	5 (AI)	3.6 ± 0.3	3.3	63
	M/F	51-70	10 (AI)	3.7 ± 0.7	2.8	63
Folate (µg)	M/F	19-70	400 (RDI)	373.2 ± 17.0	332.4	126
Iodine (µg)	M/F	19-70	150 (RDI)	128.4 ± 4.6	120.2	126
Potassium (mg)	Male	19-70	3,800 (AI)	3156.3 ± 116.3	3207.4	63
	Female	19-70	2,800 (AI)	3034.2 ± 88.8	3053.1	63
Sodium (mg)	M/F	19-70	460-920 (AI)	2752.4 ± 100.0	2603.2	126
Iron (mg)	Male	19-70	8 (RDI)	13.7 ± 0.7	13.0	54
	Female	19-50	18 (RDI)	11.4 ± 0.6	11.2	37
	Female	51-70	8 (RDI)	11.5 ± 0.7	10.6	35
Zinc (mg)	Male	19-70	14 (RDI)	14.3 ± 0.8	13.6	54
	Female	19-70	8 (RDI)	12.2 ± 0.6	11.2	72
Calcium (mg)	Male	19-70	1000 (RDI)	967.0 ± 64.6	896.7	54
	Female	19-50	1000 (RDI)	861.2 ± 52.9	869.4	37
	Female	51-70	1300 (RDI)	828.6 ± 48.0	797.6	35
Magnesium (mg)	Male	19-30	400 (RDI)	414.2 ± 46.0	444.8	3
	Male	31-70	420 (RDI)	395.4 ± 17.0	385.2	51
	Female	19-30	310 (RDI)	310 ± 58.5	301.6	6
	Female	31-70	320 (RDI)	360.2 ± 16.1	348.8	66

AI: Adequate Intake; RDI: Recommended Dietary Intake; RE: Retinol Equivalents. Use of AI and RDI, as well as age and gender values, is based on currently available data. Incomplete data from FoodWorks nutritional analysis software means that direct comparisons between Retinol Equivalents and dietary intake couldn't be made. *1 µg Retinol Equivalent is equivalent to: 1 µg of all-trans retinol; 6 µg all-trans β-carotene; or 12 µg of α-carotene, β-cryptoxanthin and other provitamin A carotenoids (16).

318

319

320

321

322

323 **Table 3.4)** Correlation between BMI and serum micronutrients of participants in the
 324 study

	<i>n</i>	Correlation Coefficient	*Sig. (1-tailed)
Vitamin E	126	-0.019	0.418
Vitamin B12	126	-0.093	0.150
Vitamin C	127	-0.133	0.068
Vitamin A	127	0.078	0.190
Vitamin D	127	-0.152*	0.044*
Folate	125	-0.176*	0.025*
Iodine	119	-0.067	0.236
Potassium	127	-0.177*	0.023*
Sodium	127	0.092	0.151
Iron	127	-0.122	0.086
Zinc	127	-0.034	0.352
Calcium	127	-0.087	0.166
Magnesium	127	-0.206*	0.010*

*Indicates significance at $p < 0.05$

325

326

327 **Table 3.5)** Relationship between dietary intake and BMI

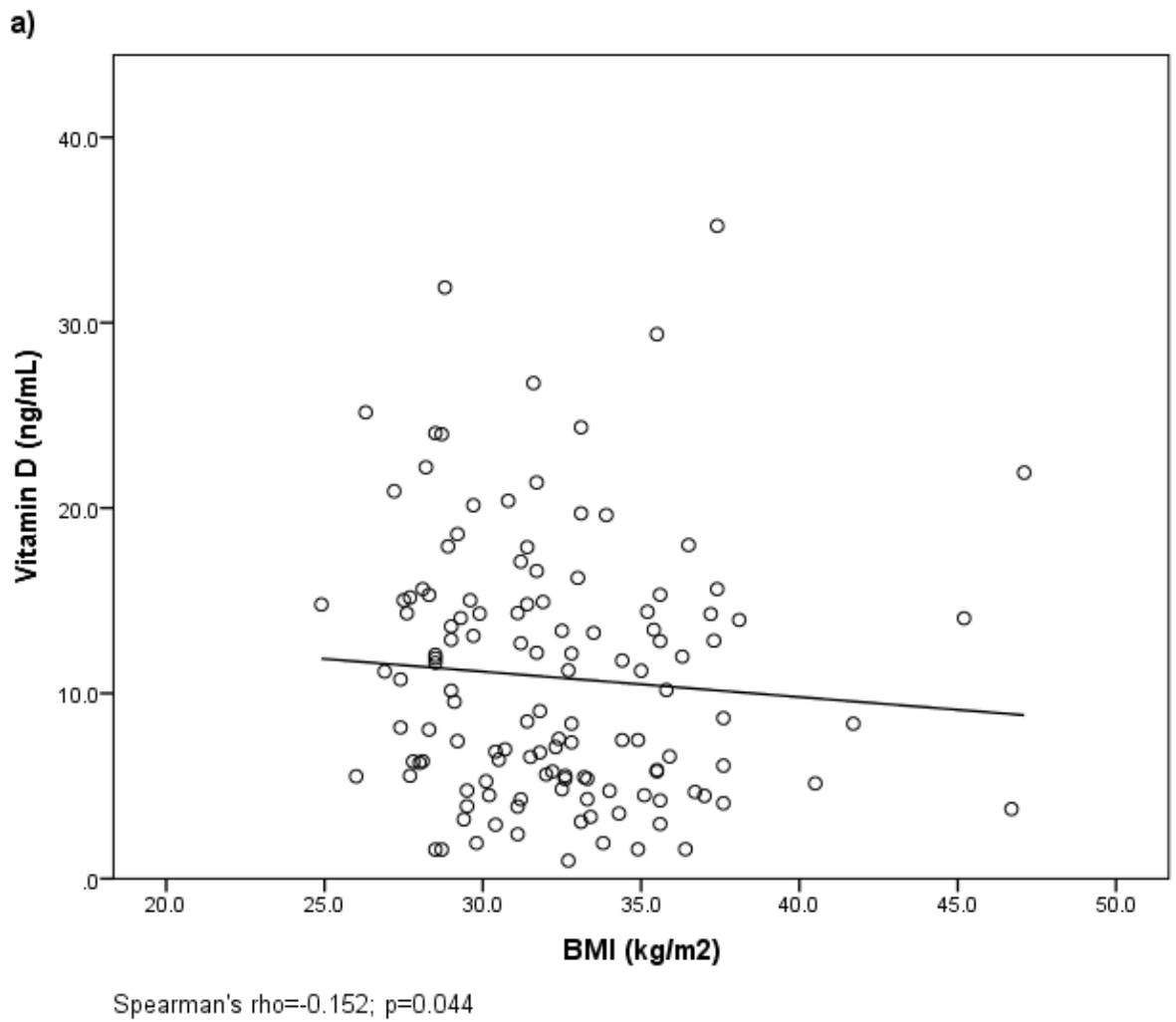
	<i>n</i>	Correlation Coefficient	Sig. (1-tailed)
Vitamin E	126	0.018	0.419
Vitamin B12	N/A	N/A	N/A
Vitamin C	126	-0.049	0.294
Retinol	126	-0.110	0.111
Beta Carotene	126	0.024	0.396
Vitamin D	126	0.038	0.335
Folate	126	-0.005	0.478
Iodine	126	0.119	0.092
Potassium	126	0.035	0.350
Sodium	126	-0.118	0.093
Iron	126	0.048	0.297
Zinc	126	-0.023	0.400
Calcium	126	0.014	0.436
Magnesium	126	0.096	0.142

*There were no significant between group differences $p < 0.05$. Data analysis for vitamin B₁₂ cannot be performed in FoodWorks.

328

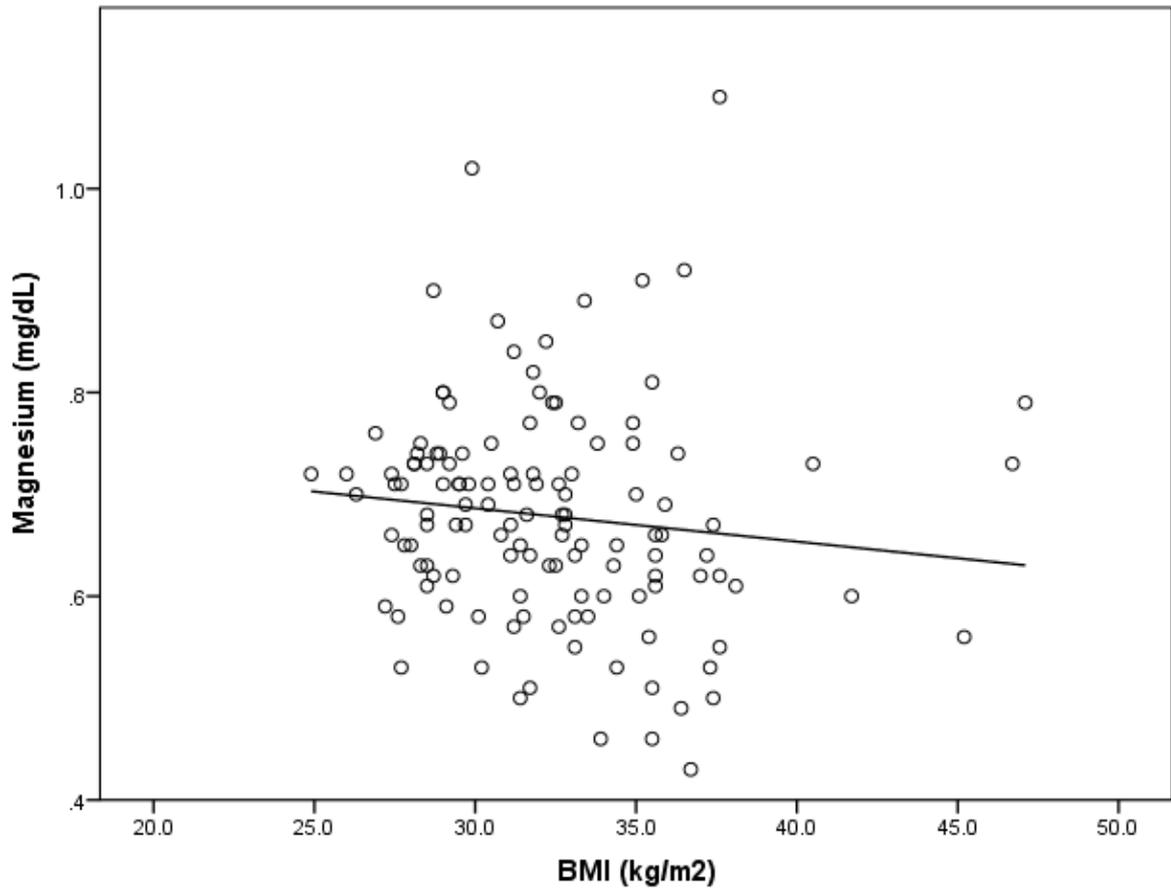
329

330 **Figure 1)** Significant associations between BMI and **a)** Vitamin D, **b)** Magnesium,
331 **c)** Potassium, and **d)** Folate. All p -values are one-sided.



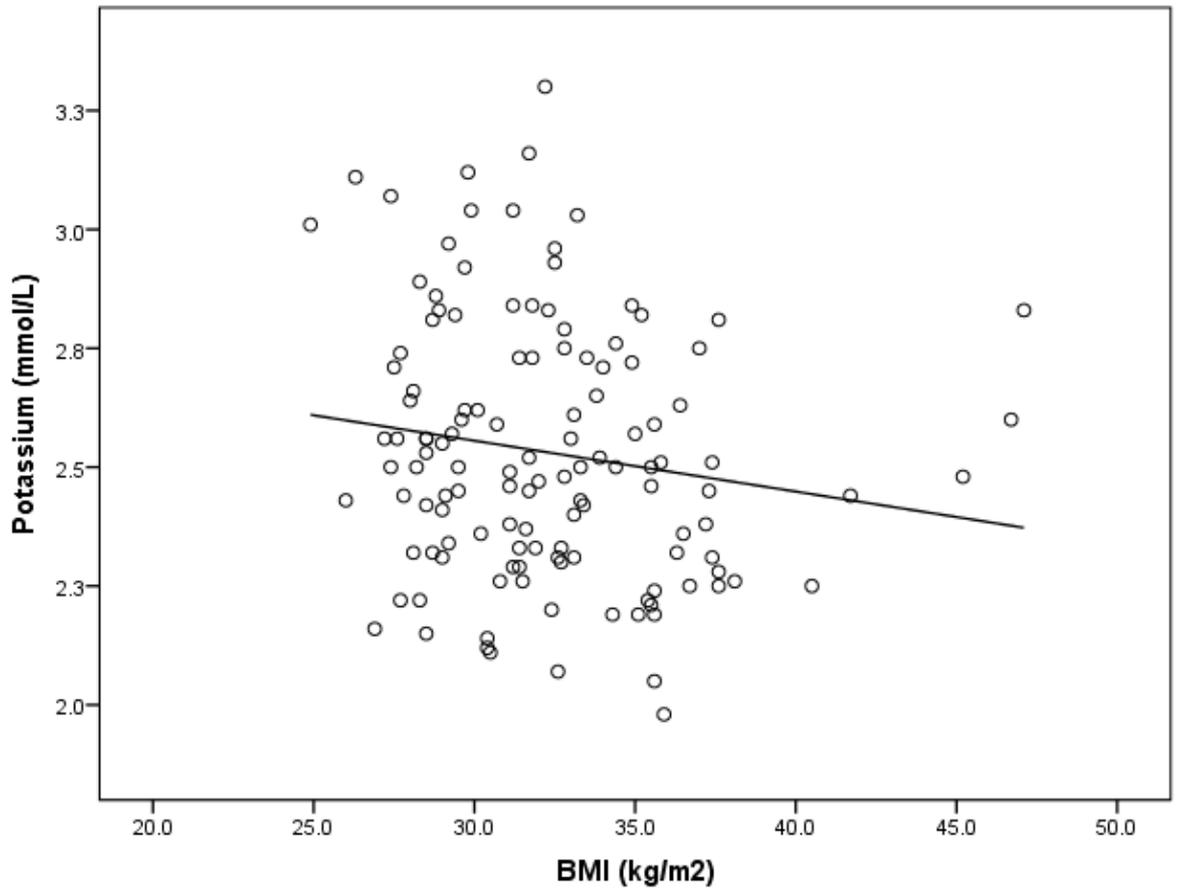
332

b)



Spearman's rho=-0.206; p=0.010

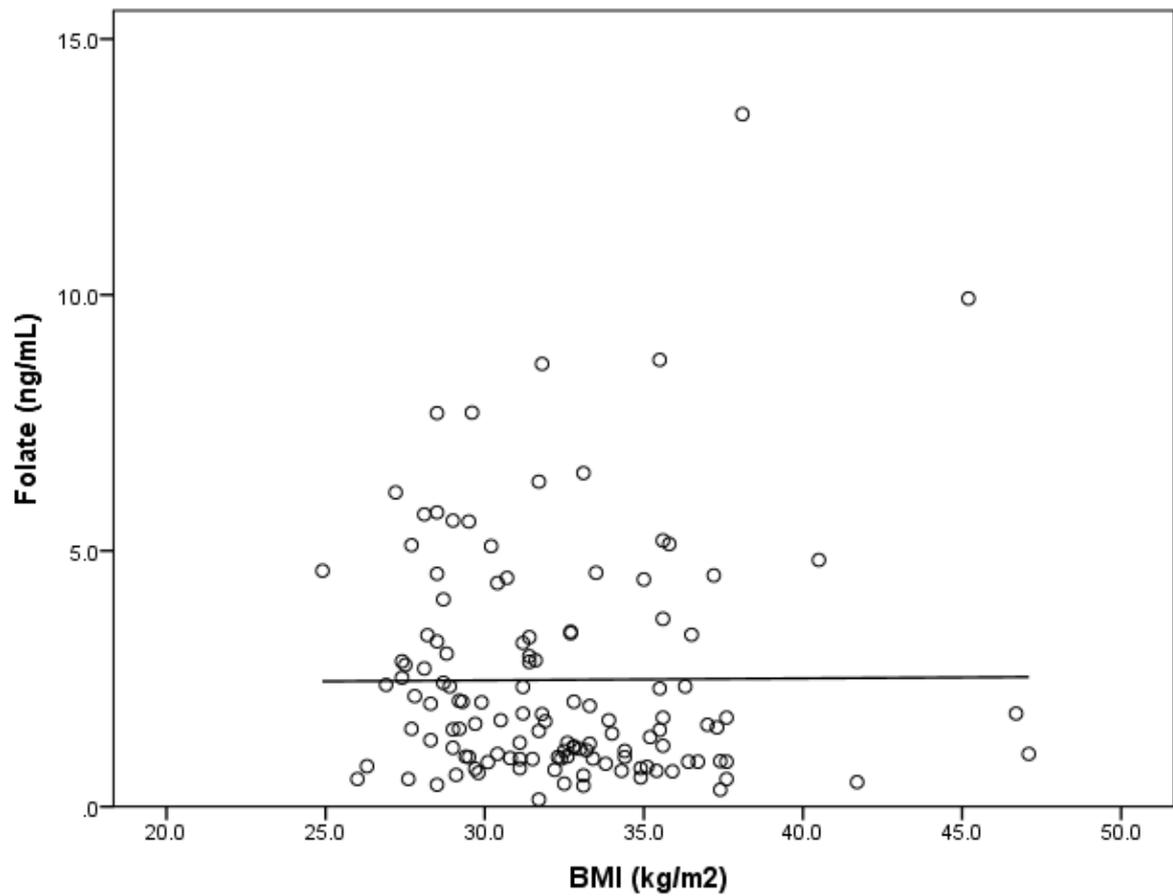
c)



Spearman's rho=-0.177; p=0.023

334

d)



Spearman's rho=-0.176; p=0.025

335

336

337

338

339

340

341

342

343

344

345

346

347 **3.6 DISCUSSION**

348 Overweight and obesity is one of the predominant health issues in today's global
349 society, having superseded malnutrition in recent years (19, 20). The diet of an
350 overweight or obese individual is typically energy dense and nutrient poor, thus low
351 micronutrient levels may result from inadequate dietary intake and/or alterations in
352 nutrient absorption or metabolism over time (19). Baseline serum micronutrient
353 results for study participants indicated that vitamin D, magnesium, potassium and
354 folate status appeared to be affected by BMI. When serum and dietary intake data
355 was compared to the clinical reference intervals and the Nutrient Reference Values
356 for Australia and New Zealand, many micronutrients were also outside normal
357 ranges or recommendations.

358 This study found a negative correlation (Spearman's rho $r_s = -0.152$, $p = 0.044$)
359 between serum vitamin D status and body mass index (refer to table 3.4 and figure
360 1a), with the majority (89%) not reaching the required levels for Vitamin D which is
361 $5 \mu\text{g/day}$ for 19-50 year old Australian adults (refer to table 3.4). Vitamin D
362 deficiency is noted in serum levels less than 50 nmol/L , with clinical reference
363 ranges from $60\text{-}160 \text{ nmol/L}$ (21). Most vitamin D is obtained from sun exposure,
364 however dietary intake of vitamin D containing foods is still important (22). Oily fish
365 such as salmon and mackerel, eggs, mushrooms and fortified foods are among the
366 highest vitamin D containing foods (6, 21). In Australia, there is mandatory
367 fortification of edible oils and spreads, with a minimum of 220 IU vitamin D per
368 100 g of food. Voluntary fortification to breakfast cereals, skim milk and powdered
369 milk, yoghurts and cheese also occurs depending on brand, and also contributes to
370 vitamin D intake but is not a major source (23). Baseline dietary intake data from
371 study participants was compared to the NRV's for Australia and New Zealand (Refer
372 to table 3.3) and it was found that vitamin D obtained from dietary sources was
373 below the daily recommended amount. For the 19-50 year age group $5 \mu\text{g}$ is the AI
374 per day, while the mean showed only $3.6 \pm 0.3 \mu\text{g}$ was obtained from dietary
375 sources. For 51-70 year olds the AI for vitamin D increases to $10 \mu\text{g}$ per day,
376 however self-recorded intake showed a significant deficit at only $3.7 \pm 0.7 \mu\text{g}$ per
377 day. This could help explain why serum vitamin D levels were below the clinical
378 reference intervals (refer to table 3.2) with 89% of participants having serum levels
379 less than 20 ng/mL

380

381 Vitamin D has also been shown to have decreased bioavailability from cutaneous and
382 dietary sources in overweight and obese populations, as it is potentially sequestered
383 by adipose tissue (24). This may explain significant negative association between
384 BMI and serum vitamin D levels during this study. A study by Sadiya et al. (2016)
385 demonstrated that large amounts of vitamin D3 is stored in adipose tissue after
386 vitamin D3 supplementation, and suggests that overweight and obese participants
387 may store more vitamin D than healthy weight participants because they have larger
388 amounts of adipose tissue (25). An Australian study by Gill, et al. (2014) found a
389 direct correlation between BMI and vitamin D status, indicating that those with a
390 BMI >25 had lower serum vitamin D than those with a BMI <25. Secondly, those
391 who undertook regular physical activity had higher serum vitamin D than those who
392 were inactive (21). Seasonal changes in vitamin D levels are also prevalent with
393 lower serum vitamin D3 levels (≤ 50 nmol/L) found in winter and spring (26). Due to
394 the large sample size and the rolling roster of clinical appointments, some
395 participants baseline values were obtained during summer, autumn and winter, which
396 may have resulted in some variability in the findings (26). While seasonal variations
397 are important, it could be argued behavioural changes are more significant. In
398 summer, although participants are more inclined to have more skin exposed, they are
399 also more likely to wear sunscreen and a hat due to the harsh Australian sun and the
400 associated increase in skin cancer risk (27). A large study by Daly et al. (2012)
401 examined serum vitamin D in 11,247 samples collected Australia wide; results
402 showed that vitamin D deficiency (<50 nmol/L) to be common in adults aged 25
403 years and over (31% of total sample), with women, those with obesity, the elderly,
404 those from a non-European background and those with insufficient physical activity
405 levels being most at risk of low serum vitamin D (27).

406

407 Table 3.4) shows that serum magnesium levels were also lower in those with higher
408 BMIs (see figure 1b). This finding is further supported by all participants being
409 outside normal serum parameters of the clinical reference intervals (Refer to table
410 3.2). Typically green leafy vegetables, nuts, seeds, legumes and whole grains, are
411 good sources of magnesium (6). The RDI for Australians 19-30 years of age is 400
412 mg per day for men and 310 mg per day for women, and for those 31-70 years of age
413 its 420 mg per day for men and 320 mg per day for women (Table 3.3). When using
414 the self-reported dietary intake data and comparing the mean values to the NRVs,

415 dietary intake of magnesium was being met. However this did not translate to serum
416 magnesium with all participants being below the clinical reference intervals (Table
417 3.2). It is estimated only 30% to 40% of dietary magnesium is absorbed by the body,
418 so regular intake is essential (28). Previous studies have linked obesity, and obesity-
419 related metabolic risk factors such as glucose intolerance, cardiovascular disease,
420 dyslipidaemia and insulin resistance, with low serum magnesium (29). Low dietary
421 intake of magnesium, impairs intestinal absorption and promotes higher circulating
422 inflammatory markers in overweight and obese individuals (30). Intestinal
423 inflammation is known to impair micronutrient absorption (31). There is also a
424 correlation between lower serum magnesium and low vitamin D levels in overweight
425 and obese individuals. Although a magnesium-regulating hormone or factor has yet
426 to be described, the effect of vitamin D on serum magnesium concentration has been
427 confirmed in some studies (32). A study by Farhanghi, et al. (2009) showed that low
428 baseline concentrations of serum magnesium in obese participants can induce higher
429 renal magnesium retention and higher magnesium absorption in the gut following
430 vitamin D supplementation (30). The injection of the metabolite of 1,25 (OH) 2
431 vitamin D (equivalent to 600000 IU) given in this study significantly increased
432 serum magnesium concentrations in obese participants with baseline serum
433 concentrations lower than 1.5 meq/l (30). While this may explain lower magnesium
434 and vitamin D concentrations in those with higher BMI in the current study,
435 measuring total body magnesium status accurately can be a challenge as serum
436 magnesium represents approximately 1% of total body Mg, which may reflect renal
437 handling rather than dietary intake (28).

438

439 Significantly lower baseline potassium concentrations in participants with a higher
440 BMI was also found (Table 3.4 and Figure 1c). Potassium is an intracellular cationic
441 electrolyte, necessary for normal cellular function (33). Potassium is not stored in the
442 human body, but excreted by the kidneys, therefore a regular dietary supply is
443 required (34). Potassium plays a critical role in insulin secretion, hypertension and
444 carbohydrate metabolism, glycogen storage and glucose homeostasis (34, 35).
445 Several studies have shown that potassium and central adiposity are inversely
446 related. Higher serum potassium is directly correlated with lower central adiposity,
447 which is a risk factor of metabolic syndrome (MS) (34). High intakes of potassium
448 has been shown to have a protective effect over developing overweight or obesity

449 and MS (33). Fruit and vegetables are a major source of potassium, as well as
450 macronutrients, other micronutrients and dietary fibre. Under normal physiological
451 conditions, potassium is very well absorbed by the body with about 90% absorption
452 from dietary sources (16). Current evidence suggests that overweight and obesity
453 reduces sodium-potassium channel sensitivity, however the exact mechanisms are
454 unclear (33). Dietary intake data in table 3.3 showed that males were slightly below
455 the AI for potassium at 3800 mg per day, whereas females exceeded the AI of 2800
456 mg per day. However the serum potassium levels for all study participants as
457 compared to the clinical reference intervals (Table 3.2) was below the acceptable
458 range of 3.5-5.1 mmol/L. Assessing potassium levels via serum is not the best
459 indication of potassium status because most potassium in the body is stored inside
460 cells. Although serum levels can provide some indication of potassium status, they
461 are a poor reflection of tissue potassium stores (6, 33).

462

463 Baseline serum folate levels also correlated negatively with BMI (Refer to table 3.4
464 and figure 1d). The form of folate used in supplements and food fortification is folic
465 acid. Folate and folic acid are found in dark green leafy vegetables, legumes,
466 fortified cereals and foods and has a bioavailability of 50-85% depending on the food
467 and form consumed (36). Serum folate levels as shown in Table 3.2), indicated that
468 72% of participants were below the clinical reference interval and 28% were within
469 normal reference range for serum. Dietary intake data (Table 3.3) showed that males
470 and females were just under the RDI for folate of 400 µg per day at 373.2 ± 17.0 µg.
471 Recent studies on folic acid fortification have revealed that individuals with obesity
472 present low fasting serum but high erythrocyte folate concentrations, as well as high
473 levels of serum folate oxidation products (37). It has been shown that high
474 erythrocyte folate status can reflect long-term excess folic acid intake; increased
475 folate oxidation products are correlated with increased folate degradation as obesity
476 can result in increased cytochrome P450 2E1 activity. Cytochrome P450 2E1 is a
477 monooxygenase enzyme that can use folic acid as a substrate (37). Thus more folate
478 is being metabolised in individuals with overweight and obesity and may explain the
479 results of the present study (refer to table 3.4).

480

481 Calcium intake of the majority of participants was also below the reference value
482 recommendation (Table 3.3). In addition, serum calcium levels were well below the

483 clinical reference interval for 91.3% of participants (See table 3.2), however within
484 this study there was no correlation between calcium and BMI. Calcium intake
485 recommendations from food sources such as dairy products, nuts, green leafy
486 vegetables, and fortified foods and milks, for Australian adults is 1,000 mg/day for
487 adults between 19 and 50 years of age and 1,300 mg/day for older groups (16).
488 According to the Australian Health Survey 2011-2012, over half of the Australian
489 population aged two years and over had inadequate usual intakes of calcium (38).
490 Low calcium intake is considered a risk factor for certain disorders, including
491 osteoporosis, hypertension, cancer, insulin resistance, and the metabolic syndrome
492 (39). Interestingly, low dietary calcium intake was listed among the risk factors
493 significantly associated with overweight and obesity in a number of published studies
494 (40, 41) and there appears to be a direct link between high dietary calcium levels and
495 increased faecal fat excretion. The proposed mechanism by which calcium may
496 contribute to a negative energy balance is the formation of insoluble calcium/fatty-
497 acid soaps, which pass unabsorbed through the intestinal tract and are excreted in the
498 faeces (42, 43), appetite control as demonstrated from intervention studies involving
499 dairy calcium supplementation (43) and cellular mechanisms such as the
500 mobilisation and oxidation of fats (44). Low dietary calcium can lead to an elevated
501 cytosolic calcium and free ionic calcium in the cytosol plays a significant part in
502 metabolic disorders related to insulin resistance and obesity (44).

503

504 Serum sodium levels were also significantly lower than the recommended clinical
505 reference interval (Table 3.2), however exceeded the NRVs in the 3-day dietary
506 intake data (Table 3.3). Sodium levels within the body are maintained within a
507 narrow range of 135 to 145 mEq/L, and the mechanisms which maintain the plasma
508 sodium concentration in a narrow range are thirst and antidiuretic hormone (arginine
509 vasopressin) release (45). Hyponatremia (low sodium) indicates hypotonicity - water
510 excess for the amount of sodium present (46). Participants were instructed to fast
511 prior to clinical visits, however were still allowed to drink water to maintain
512 hydration for ease of venepuncture. No fasting obviously occurred during recording
513 of the 3-day food diaries completed by participants, so this may explain why self-
514 recorded dietary intake versus serum sodium was so different. The low serum sodium
515 levels obtained from study participants at baseline may be due to simple dilution of
516 serum prior to blood samples being taken, especially as the dietary intake data shows

517 that participants were exceeding the NRV for sodium. Fasted serum potassium was
518 also low, and sodium and potassium correlate physiologically via the sodium
519 potassium pump. There may have been some temporary interplay between the
520 diluted serum sodium and increased urinary potassium and sodium losses via reduced
521 renal recycling in the loop of Henle. However this dilution theory is not supported by
522 the available literature and the sodium result may be due to a measurement error.

523

524 Micronutrients (and macronutrients) have been implicated as an important factor in
525 regulating various metabolic processes and thus playing a role in the aetiology of
526 obesity. Many studies are being conducted worldwide that clearly show a direct link
527 between obesity and micronutrient deficiencies (24, 47). Deficiencies of various
528 micronutrients, such as fat-soluble vitamins, B complex, vitamin C and ions such as
529 calcium and magnesium, have been associated with increased BMI as overweight or
530 obese is synonymous with an energy dense, nutrient poor diet (8). Current research
531 shows that micronutrients play a crucial role in bioavailability and absorption of
532 nutrients in the gastrointestinal tract, as well as regulate the hunger/satiety hormones
533 (8). If dietary insufficiency is ongoing then deficiency states may present, however
534 this is potentially offset by food fortification of vitamins and minerals in a variety of
535 processed foods and beverages.

536

537 In an ideal world, micronutrient requirements would be met by a varied diet high in
538 fruit, vegetables and wholegrains. However several studies have shown that people
539 are simply not consuming the amounts required to achieve and maintain nutritional
540 sufficiency (38). In many cases, micronutrient food fortification, which involves
541 adding specific nutrients to flour, cereals, processed or ready to eat foods, infant
542 formula fortification, and vitamin-enriched drinks, has been used to treat and prevent
543 nutritional deficiency diseases in populations at risk (48). Many industrialized
544 countries have used fortification to prevent deficiencies of vitamins A and D, several
545 B vitamins (thiamine, riboflavin and niacin), iodine and iron (48). In addition,
546 vitamins and minerals may be obtained easily from artificial sources, such as
547 nutritional supplements (49). Key findings from the 2011-2012 Australian health
548 Survey 'Usual Nutrient Intake' data showed that 73% of females and 50% of males
549 aged two years and over did not meet their calcium requirements; 17% of males and
550 14% of females had inadequate usual intakes of vitamin A. One in eleven adult

551 females (aged 19 and over) did not meet the requirement for folate, however almost
552 all males met the dietary requirement through intake; insufficient B₁₂ intake
553 accounted for between 5-8% of females dependent on age and less than one percent
554 of males; 40% of 14-18 year old females and 38% of 19-50 year-old females had
555 inadequate iron intakes compared to only 3% of males; less than 5% of the
556 population did not meet their dietary needs for vitamin C and vitamin E; and, from
557 age 14 males have a much higher requirement of zinc than females due to its key role
558 in the male reproductive system (50). According to the Australian Health Survey
559 results 37% of men and one in ten women (9%) had inadequate usual zinc intakes
560 (51). One in every three people aged two years and over (37% of males and 34% of
561 females) did not meet the requirements for magnesium, however 76% of males and
562 42% of females aged two years and over exceeded the UL for sodium (51).

563

564 **3.6.1 Implications of associations**

565 The exact mechanisms that explain the relationship between folate metabolism and
566 obesity are still being established. Previous studies have reported people with higher
567 BMI have high erythrocyte folate concentrations, as well as high levels of circulating
568 serum folate oxidation products, but can also have low fasting serum levels (52).
569 Overweight and obesity are associated with epigenetic changes such as abnormal
570 DNA methylation patterns for genes involved in metabolic regulation (52).
571 Significant associations between serum folate, DNA methylation, BMI, and body fat
572 percentage have been reported (53). This supports the results obtained in this study
573 as a negative correlation between BMI and baseline fasted serum folate levels was
574 found. The current hypothesis is that higher folate intake could act as a protective
575 factor against obesity by epigenetic mechanisms, thus a poor folate status could
576 contribute adversely to an individual's weight (52). A prolonged deficiency in folate
577 can lead to folate deficiency anaemia (megaloblastic) and pancytopenia. Glossitis,
578 angular stomatitis and oral ulcers as well as neuropsychiatric manifestations such as
579 depression, insomnia, and psychosis are also known to occur with folic acid
580 deficiency (36). Neural tube defects are also a concern for the foetus of a pregnant
581 woman with an insufficient folate intake (36).

582

583 A negative association with BMI for vitamin D, potassium and magnesium, implies
584 people with higher BMI are at risk of deficiency and deficiency related conditions.

585 Vitamin D, potassium and magnesium all play essential roles in bone health and
586 calcium storage, resorption and regulation (3, 25). A study by Sadiya et al
587 demonstrated that large amounts of vitamin D3 is stored in adipose tissue and
588 suggests that overweight and obese participants may store more vitamin D than
589 healthy weight participants because they have larger amounts of adipose tissue (25).
590 There is also a correlation between lower serum magnesium and low vitamin D
591 levels in overweight and obese individuals. Vitamin D plays a role in renal
592 magnesium retention, thus low Vitamin D would contribute to low magnesium levels
593 (28, 30). Current evidence suggests that overweight and obesity alters potassium
594 channel function, however this mechanism is not currently well understood (54).
595 However a relationship between low potassium and central adiposity has been
596 established (34). Assessing potassium and magnesium levels via serum is not the
597 most accurate measure of micronutrient status as most potassium in the body is
598 stored inside cells and serum magnesium represents approximately 1% of total body
599 Mg, however serum magnesium and potassium results do still provide reliable
600 information on overall micronutrient status. Prolonged deficiencies of these
601 micronutrients can lead to osteoporosis and poor bone health for vitamin D (27). For
602 magnesium and potassium deficiency symptoms are similar and include, fatigue,
603 numbness, tingling, cramps, seizures, personality changes, abnormal heart rhythms,
604 and coronary spasms can occur (55, 56). Severe deficiency can also result in
605 hypocalcemia because mineral homeostasis is disrupted (57).

606

607 **3.6.2 Strengths and limitations**

608 This study is unique in the fact that not many studies have examined the nutritional
609 status of overweight and obese individuals, as most focus on over-nutrition in terms
610 of macronutrients, and interventions to treat this disease. The baseline figures suggest
611 show that serum micronutrient levels for vitamin D, calcium, folate, potassium,
612 sodium, magnesium and vitamin A were all below the NRV recommendation. The
613 study participants who fall below the clinical reference intervals for these
614 micronutrients may be said to have ‘high calorie malnutrition’, which is an emerging
615 theory in obesity research. In addition, it has been suggested that overweight and
616 obese individuals, who consume a large amount of highly processed food within the
617 standard ‘Western Diet’, have a physiological drive to eat excessive amounts due to
618 the poor nutritional content of these foods, and the body’s innate need to achieve

619 micronutrient sufficiency (58). This study provides some useful data on another
620 aspect of the overall health of this population subgroup.

621

622 Possible limitations of the current study may include that the blood samples and
623 dietary intake data from 3-day food diaries were only collected at baseline whereas
624 multiple time periods throughout the year may have been of more significance. Many
625 deficiency states happen over a period of time depending on the micronutrient, so
626 analysis of a 'snap shot' on the time scale may not be the most representative of
627 micronutrient levels. Some also argue serum measurements aren't the most accurate
628 assessment of nutritional status for every micronutrient. For example, bone mineral
629 density is potentially a more accurate measure than of calcium status than serum
630 calcium levels, as serum calcium is so tightly regulated within the blood.

631 Consequently if serum calcium levels fluctuate this is not necessarily an indication of
632 status, but rather something is affecting bone calcium release or renal processing and
633 reabsorption (59). Also in this study, iodine status is measured by assessing
634 thyroglobulin levels in the blood. Higher thyroglobulin levels suggest that the thyroid
635 is working harder to compensate for low iodine levels and may be an indication
636 of iodine deficiency (17). However some experts suggest urinary iodine tests are a
637 more accurate measure of status (60). For the purposes of the confines of this study,
638 serum measurement of micronutrients was the best method available at the time.
639 Misreporting by participants also had the potential to introduce confounders for this
640 study. Including under reporting or not enough detail recorded by participants of
641 food diaries, consumption of multivitamins that weren't recorded, starting
642 medications that may interfered with the data.

643

644 **3.6.3 Significance**

645 The baseline micro-nutritional status of individuals with overweight and obesity has
646 not often been examined. To date, studies examining the effects of overweight and
647 obesity on the micronutrient status of an individual are limited. However, the
648 available research suggests an inverse relationship between obesity and
649 micronutrients; negative health implications for an individual of prolonged
650 deficiency or low status are far reaching. Comparing serum and dietary intake
651 micronutrient levels of overweight and obese Australians against the clinical

652 reference intervals and nutrient reference values for Australia, respectively, has
653 highlighted the disparity between dietary guidelines and micronutrient levels in the
654 study sample.

655 **3.7 Conclusion**

656 There is limited research examining micronutrient status in individuals with
657 overweight and obesity, and it is probable that different mechanisms explain
658 nutrient-specific increases or decreases among the overweight and obese. Several
659 hypotheses have been proposed to explain the variability of serum micronutrient
660 levels in this subset of the population. These hypotheses include how a vitamin or
661 mineral is absorbed, excreted, stored/distributed, whether its sequestered by fat or
662 dispersed in tissue, or lost to metabolic processes (either catabolic losses or
663 oxidative), as well as increased physiologic requirements, and lower absolute total
664 dietary intake (4, 9). On the other hand, overeating to compensate for a nutritionally
665 poor diet and food fortification combined, may explain why serum micronutrient
666 levels are not more severely affected in the overweight and obese participants in this
667 study.

668 This study aimed to identify potential relationships between BMI and baseline
669 micronutrient status, and found that participants within this sample with a higher
670 BMI tended to have lower serum vitamin D, folate, magnesium and potassium levels.
671 Serum micronutrient levels compared to the clinical reference intervals and dietary
672 intake data compared to the NRVs also supported the theory that diet quality in this
673 subset of the population is poor. More research is needed to further clarify the
674 associated health implications of micronutrient deficiency or surplus in overweight
675 and obese individuals.

676

677

678

679

3.8 REFERENCES

1. Ernst B, Thurnheer M, Schmid SM, Schultes B. Evidence for the necessity to systematically assess micronutrient status prior to bariatric surgery. *Obes Surg*. 2009;19(1):66-73.
2. Kimmons JE, Blanck HM, Tohill BC, Zhang J, Khan LK. Associations between body mass index and the prevalence of low micronutrient levels among US adults. *Medscape General Medicine*. 2006;8(4):<xocs:firstpage xmlns:xocs=""/>.
3. Pereira-Santos M, Costa PR, Assis AM, Santos CA, Santos DB. Obesity and vitamin D deficiency: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Obes Rev*. 2015;16(4):341-9.
4. Patrini C, Griziotti A, Ricciardi L. Obese individuals as thiamin storers. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*. 2004;28(7):920-4.
5. Sandstrom B. Micronutrient interactions: effects on absorption and bioavailability. *Br J Nutr*. 2001;85 Suppl 2:S181-5.
6. Council NHaMR. *Dietary Guidelines for Australian Adults*. Canberra: Commonwealth of Australia. 2003.
7. Kaidar-Person O, Person B, Szomstein S, Rosenthal RJ. Nutritional deficiencies in morbidly obese patients: a new form of malnutrition? Part A: vitamins. *Obes Surg*. 2008;18(7):870-6.
8. Via M. The malnutrition of obesity: micronutrient deficiencies that promote diabetes. *ISRN Endocrinol*. 2012;2012:103472.
9. Snijder MB, van Dam RM, Visser M, Deeg DJ, Dekker JM, Bouter LM, et al. Adiposity in relation to vitamin D status and parathyroid hormone levels: a population-based study in older men and women. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. 2005;90(7):4119-23.
10. Pal S, Ho S, Gahler RJ, Wood S. Effect on body weight and composition in overweight/obese Australian adults over 12 months consumption of two different types of fibre supplementation in a randomized trial. *Nutr Metab (Lond)*. 2016;13(1):82.
11. Pal S, Ho S, Gahler RJ, Wood S. Effect on Insulin, Glucose and Lipids in Overweight/Obese Australian Adults of 12 Months Consumption of Two Different Fibre Supplements in a Randomised Trial. *Nutrients*. 2017;9(2).
12. Sharma A. Enzyme Immunoassays: Overview. In: Robinson RK, editor. *Encyclopedia of Food Microbiology*. Oxford: Elsevier; 1999. p. 625-33.
13. Atomic absorption spectrometry Cattle JE, editor. Amsterdam: Elsevier Scientific Pub. Co.; 1982.
14. Pal S, Ho S, Gahler RJ, Wood S. Effect on body weight and composition in overweight/obese Australian adults over 12 months consumption of two different types of fibre supplementation in a randomized trial. *Nutr Metab (Lond)*. 2016;13:82.
15. Show-Hong D, Cook JD. *Laboratory Reference Range Values. Illustrated*. 5th Edition. Australia/New Zealand Edition ed. Baltimore, Maryland: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2005. 175-91 p.
16. Nutrient Reference Values for Australia and New Zealand. In: Ageing DoHa, editor. Canberra2006.
17. Ma ZF, Skeaff SA. Thyroglobulin as a biomarker of iodine deficiency: a review. *Thyroid*. 2014;24(8):1195-209.
18. Standards for Pathology Informatics in Australia (SPIA): Harmonised Reference Intervals Chemical Pathology v2.0: The Royal College of Pathologists of Australia; 2013 [Available from: <https://www.aacb.asn.au>].
19. Ledikwe JH, Blanck HM, Khan LK, Serdula MK, Seymour JD, Tohill BC, et al. Low-energy-density diets are associated with high diet quality in adults in the United States. *J Am Diet Assoc*. 2006;106(8):1172-80.

20. Nutrition: Controlling the Global Obesity Epidemic. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organisation; 2002.
21. Gill TK, Hill CL, Shanahan EM, Taylor AW, Appleton SL, Grant JF, et al. Vitamin D levels in an Australian population. *BMC Public Health*. 2014;14:1001.
22. Lamberg-Allardt C. Vitamin D in foods and as supplements. *Progress in Biophysics and Molecular Biology*. 2006;92(1):33-8.
23. Food Standards Code. Food Standards Australia and New Zealand; 2011. Contract No.: F2011C00574.
24. Wortsman J, Matsuoka LY, Chen TC, Lu Z, Holick MF. Decreased bioavailability of vitamin D in obesity. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2000;72(3):690-3.
25. Sadiya A, Ahmed SM, Carlsson M, Tesfa Y, George M, Ali SH, et al. Vitamin D3 supplementation and body composition in persons with obesity and type 2 diabetes in the UAE: A randomized controlled double-blinded clinical trial. *Clin Nutr*. 2016;35(1):77-82.
26. van der Mei IA, Ponsonby AL, Engelsen O, Pasco JA, McGrath JJ, Eyles DW, et al. The high prevalence of vitamin D insufficiency across Australian populations is only partly explained by season and latitude. *Environ Health Perspect*. 2007;115(8):1132-9.
27. Daly RM, Gagnon C, Lu ZX, Magliano DJ, Dunstan DW, Sikaris KA, et al. Prevalence of vitamin D deficiency and its determinants in Australian adults aged 25 years and older: a national, population-based study. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf)*. 2012;77(1):26-35.
28. Kurpad AV, Aeberli I. Low serum magnesium and obesity--causal role or diet biomarker? *Indian Pediatr*. 2012;49(2):100-1.
29. Hassan SAU, Ahmed I, Nasrullah A, Haq S, Ghazanfar H, Sheikh AB, et al. Comparison of Serum Magnesium Levels in Overweight and Obese Children and Normal Weight Children. *Cureus*. 2017;9(8):e1607.
30. Farhanghi MA, Mahboob S, Ostadrahimi A. Obesity induced magnesium deficiency can be treated by vitamin D supplementation. *J Pak Med Assoc*. 2009;59(4):258-61.
31. Peuhkuri K, Vapaatalo H, Korpela R. Even low-grade inflammation impacts on small intestinal function. *World J Gastroenterol*. 2010;16(9):1057-62.
32. Shils ME, Shike M, Ross CA, Caballero B, Cousins RJ. *Modern Nutrition In Health And Disease*. 10th edition ed: Philadelphia Williams & Wilkins; 2006.
33. Cai X, Li X, Fan W, Yu W, Wang S, Li Z, et al. Potassium and Obesity/Metabolic Syndrome: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis of the Epidemiological Evidence. *Nutrients*. 2016;8(4):183.
34. Mariosa LS, Ribeiro-Filho FF, Batista MC, Hirota AH, Borges RL, Ribeiro AB, et al. Abdominal obesity is associated with potassium depletion and changes in glucose homeostasis during diuretic therapy. *J Clin Hypertens (Greenwich)*. 2008;10(6):443-9.
35. Kreitzman SN, Coxon AY, Szaz KF. Glycogen storage: illusions of easy weight loss, excessive weight regain, and distortions in estimates of body composition. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 1992;56(1 Suppl):292s-3s.
36. Khan KM, Jialal I. Folic Acid (Folate) Deficiency. *StatPearls. Treasure Island (FL)*2019.
37. Zhou SS, Li D, Chen NN, Zhou Y. Vitamin paradox in obesity: Deficiency or excess? *World J Diabetes*. 2015;6(10):1158-67.
38. Australian Health Survey: Consumption of food groups from the Australian Dietary Guidelines. Canberra: Australian Bureau of Statistics; 2016.
39. Villarroel P, Villalobos E, Reyes M, Cifuentes M. Calcium, obesity, and the role of the calcium-sensing receptor. *Nutr Rev*. 2014;72(10):627-37.

40. Chaput JP, Leblanc C, Perusse L, Despres JP, Bouchard C, Tremblay A. Risk factors for adult overweight and obesity in the Quebec Family Study: have we been barking up the wrong tree? *Obesity* (Silver Spring). 2009;17(10):1964-70.
41. Bhattacharyya AK, Thera C, Anderson JT, Grande F, Keys A. Dietary calcium and fat. Effect on serum lipids and fecal excretion of cholesterol and its degradation products in man. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 1969;22(9):1161-74.
42. Soares MJ, She-Ping-Delfos WL. Postprandial energy metabolism in the regulation of body weight: is there a mechanistic role for dietary calcium? *Nutrients*. 2010;2(6):586-98.
43. Gilbert JA, Joanisse DR, Chaput JP, Miegueu P, Cianflone K, Almeras N, et al. Milk supplementation facilitates appetite control in obese women during weight loss: a randomised, single-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Br J Nutr*. 2011;105(1):133-43.
44. Zemel MB. Calcium modulation of hypertension and obesity: mechanisms and implications. *J Am Coll Nutr*. 2001;20(5 Suppl):428S-35S; discussion 40S-42S.
45. Yasir M, Mechanic OJ. Syndrome of Inappropriate Antidiuretic Hormone Secretion (SIADH). *StatPearls*. Treasure Island (FL)2020.
46. Walker HK. The Origins of the History and Physical Examination. In: rd, Walker HK, Hall WD, Hurst JW, editors. *Clinical Methods: The History, Physical, and Laboratory Examinations*. Boston1990.
47. Daniels SR. Complications of obesity in children and adolescents. *Int J Obes (Lond)*. 2009;33 Suppl 1:S60-5.
48. Guidelines on food fortification with micronutrients. World Health Organization
Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations; 2006. Report No.: 92 4 159401 2.
49. Zhou SS, Zhou Y. Excess vitamin intake: An unrecognized risk factor for obesity. *World J Diabetes*. 2014;5(1):1-13.
50. Fallah A, Mohammad-Hasani A, Colagar AH. Zinc is an Essential Element for Male Fertility: A Review of Zn Roles in Men's Health, Germination, Sperm Quality, and Fertilization. *J Reprod Infertil*. 2018;19(2):69-81.
51. Australian Health Survey: Usual Nutrient Intakes 2011-12. Australian Bureau of Statistics, Food standards Australia and New Zealand; 2015. Contract No.: 4364.0.55.008.
52. Pereira GA, Bressan J, Oliveira FLP, Sant'Ana HMP, Pimenta AM, Lopes LL, et al. Dietary Folate Intake Is Negatively Associated with Excess Body Weight in Brazilian Graduates and Postgraduates (CUME Project). *Nutrients*. 2019;11(3).
53. Piyathilake CJ, Badiga S, Alvarez RD, Partridge EE, Johanning GL. A lower degree of PBMC L1 methylation is associated with excess body weight and higher HOMA-IR in the presence of lower concentrations of plasma folate. *PLoS One*. 2013;8(1):e54544.
54. Climent B, Simonsen U, Rivera L. Effects of obesity on vascular potassium channels. *Curr Vasc Pharmacol*. 2014;12(3):438-52.
55. *Encyclopedia of Dietary Supplements*. 2nd ed. Coates PM, Betz JM, Blackman MR, Cragg GM, Levine M, Moss J, et al., editors. New York: Informa Healthcare; 2010.
56. Huang C-L, Kuo E. Mechanism of Hypokalemia in Magnesium Deficiency. *Journal of the American Society of Nephrology*. 2007;18(10):2649.
57. Hoorn EJ, Zietse R. Disorders of calcium and magnesium balance: a physiology-based approach. *Pediatr Nephrol*. 2013;28(8):1195-206.
58. Fuhrman J, Sarter B, Glaser D, Acocella S. Changing perceptions of hunger on a high nutrient density diet. *Nutr J*. 2010;9:51.

59. Houillier P, Froissart M, Maruani G, Blanchard A. What serum calcium can tell us and what it can't. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2006;21(1):29-32.
60. Soldin OP. Controversies in urinary iodine determinations. *Clin Biochem*. 2002;35(8):575-9.

1 **CHAPTER FOUR**

2 **PAPER TWO**

3 McKay, J., Ho, S., Jane, M., S, Pal. Micronutrient status of individuals with
4 overweight and obesity following 3 months' supplementation with PolyGlycopleX
5 (PGX®) or psyllium. (Submitted to Journal of Human Nutrition and Dietetics
6 06/10/2020).

7

8 **4.1 ABSTRACT**

9 *Background:* Safe and effective weight control strategies are needed to curtail the
10 current obesity epidemic worldwide. Increasing dietary fibre has shown positive
11 results with weight loss as well as in the reduction of metabolic syndrome risk
12 factors. However, fibre can act as an inhibitor to the bioavailability of micronutrients
13 in the gastrointestinal tract. While there is a substantial amount of scientific research
14 into psyllium fibre, PolyGlycopleX (PGX®) is a novel fibre and as yet the effects of
15 PGX® on micronutrient status is not well researched.

16 *Aim:* To determine whether 3-months' supplementation with 15 g of control (rice
17 flour), psyllium or PGX® fibre daily affects micronutrient status of overweight and
18 obese adults.

19 *Methods:* Overweight and obese individuals with a BMI between 25-40 kg/m² and
20 aged between 18 and 65 years, but otherwise healthy, were instructed to consume a 5
21 g sachet of psyllium, PGX® fibre or a control (rice flour) three times a day for 52
22 weeks as part of a larger long-term study. Blood sample data for the first 3 months
23 were analysed for associations between serum micronutrient levels and psyllium
24 fibre and/or PGX® supplements.

25 *Results:* No significant differences were found between treatment groups (including
26 control) and micronutrient status after 3 months, at p>0.05.

27 *Conclusions:* There were no significant between group differences in serum
28 micronutrient concentrations after a 3-month control (rice flour), psyllium fibre, or
29 PGX® supplementation of 15 g per day. However self-recorded dietary intake data
30 showed significant reductions in macro and micronutrient consumption after 3
31 months. High fibre supplementation as an adjunct to weight management treatment
32 for overweight and obese individuals is unlikely to compromise their nutritional
33 status over the short term, however further research is recommended to monitor the
34 micronutrient status over a longer period of time or with a higher fibre dosage.

35 *Trial registration:* Data for this study was extracted from a clinical trial was
36 registered with the Australian New Zealand Clinical Trial Registry on 20 April 2011,
37 registration number: ACTRN12611000415909.

38 **Keywords:** Obesity, dietary fibre, psyllium, PGX[®], micronutrients, absorption,
39 bioavailability, deficiency.

40

41 **4.2 BACKGROUND**

42 Obesity is a disease with a diverse aetiology. Researchers have started referring to
43 obesity as a pandemic, as currently there are in excess of >2billion people
44 worldwide who are classified as overweight or obese (1). In Australia the prevalence
45 of overweight and obesity in adults aged 18 years and over has continued to rise to
46 63.4% in 2011-12 from 61.2% in 2007-08 and 56.3% in 1995 (2). Compared to the
47 'normal' weight BMI category (BMI of 18.5 –<25), obesity (BMI of ≥ 30) is
48 associated with significantly higher all-cause mortality in 25-80 year old adults of
49 both genders (3). Obesity is the result of both genetic and
50 environmental influences; including genetic predisposition, energy imbalance, and
51 environmental and social factors (4). The habitual consumption of more than the
52 required amount of total energy, with food consumed being more processed or of low
53 nutritional density, is said to contribute to excess weight (5). Over time this pattern
54 of eating may lead to a low micronutrient status (6). Micronutrient deficiency can be
55 defined as a prolonged lack of essential vitamins and minerals required by the body
56 for proper growth and development or maintenance of optimal health (7).
57 Overweight or obesity may negatively impact the bioavailability and utilisation of
58 micronutrients by interfering with such processes as absorption, excretion,
59 storage/distribution (eg. fat sequestering, tissue dispersion), or metabolism (eg.
60 catabolic losses, possibly oxidative) (8). Increased physiologic requirements, and/or
61 lower absolute total dietary intake may also impair the micronutrient status of adults
62 with overweight and obesity (9). Therefore evidence suggests that obesity is itself a
63 contributor to malabsorption of vitamins and minerals (10), a problem that can be
64 compounded by the fact that many micronutrients are directly involved in the
65 digestion, absorption, and utilisation of other nutrients from the food matrix (11). In
66 addition, the importance of certain micronutrients as cofactors in glucose metabolic
67 pathways, pancreatic β -cell function and in the insulin signalling cascade, suggests

68 that deficiency in these micronutrients may play a role in not only obesity, but also
69 the development of lifestyle related diseases such as type 2 diabetes (8).

70

71 One food component that is commonly lacking in the diet of overweight or obese
72 individuals is dietary fibre, often due to inadequate intake of fibre rich nutrient dense
73 foods such as fruit and vegetables. The benefits of dietary fibre are well known,
74 however most people find it difficult to eat the required amounts of fibre through
75 increased fruit and vegetable intake, as well as cereals and grains as shown in the
76 Australian Health Survey: Consumption of food groups from the Australian Dietary
77 Guidelines 2011-2012 (12). Present estimations of dietary fibre intake in Australian,
78 Canadian, European and American adults is approximately 15–25 g/day, which is
79 below the current recommendations for adults of 25–30 g/day in these regions (13,
80 14). Research has consistently shown that those who routinely consume foods high in
81 dietary fibre are less likely to be overweight or obese than those with a low fibre diet,
82 as fibre promotes satiety (15), and can lead to reduced energy intake (16-18).

83 The effects of a high fibre diet on overall health have been well-researched. Fibre
84 supplements may provide a cost effective and easy alternative for increasing the fibre
85 content of a persons' diet without the need for other major dietary modifications (17,
86 19). However, high intakes of certain dietary fibre sources have been linked to
87 deficiencies of calcium, iron, trace metals, and vitamin D and E due to its role in the
88 food matrix and metabolism (20). The most common fibre promoted for health
89 benefits within the commercial market is psyllium. Psyllium is widely consumed in
90 Metamucil[®], a commercially available fibre product that is marketed as a tool to
91 promote bowel regularity and general wellbeing. Psyllium is less readily fermented
92 in the gut and results in less flatulence and abdominal bloating than other types of
93 soluble fibre, making it well tolerated and accepted (21). Psyllium studies have found
94 beneficial effects on glucose and insulin homeostasis, lipids and lipoprotein, body
95 weight, body composition and appetite (15).

96

97 PolyGlycopleX (PGX[®]) is another soluble fibre supplement that is showing positive
98 health benefits. PGX[®] is a novel, highly viscous functional non-starch
99 polysaccharide complex, manufactured by a proprietary process (EnviroSimplex[®]).
100 PolyGlycopleX[®] is 3–5 times more viscous than any known individual
101 polysaccharide (22) and is a compound of 3 different natural fibres: konjac
102 (glucomannan), sodium alginate and xanthan gum (18).

103 Recent research has shown that adding 2.5–5 g of PGX[®] to a meal is highly effective
104 in reducing postprandial glycaemia, lowering the glycaemic index of food (23) and
105 modifying satiety hormones (18).

106

107 Although dietary fibre is not in itself a nutrient, it is considered among the six major
108 nutrient groups along with proteins, carbohydrates, fats, vitamins, and minerals, and
109 is a required listing on the nutrient food label in most countries that have labelling
110 requirements (24). Studies looking at fibre supplementation have shown that
111 increasing dietary fibre can convey a multitude of health benefits (15). This is
112 especially true for overweight or obese individuals attempting weight loss, as high
113 dietary fibre supplementation has been correlated with weight, BMI and waist
114 circumference reduction (17, 18); however little is known regarding the effect this
115 strategy has on the micronutrient status in this already vulnerable group. The
116 biochemical effect of therapeutic doses of fibre in supplement form for weight loss
117 need to be evaluated, as a high intermittent dosage may impair absorption of
118 micronutrients in the gut, especially if taken prior to or during a meal (20). This
119 study aims to investigate the effect of 15 g daily supplementation with two fibre
120 types, PGX[®] and psyllium, on micronutrient status when added to the habitual diet of
121 overweight and obese Australian adults over three months. It was hypothesised that
122 the absorption of some micronutrients may be compromised with the increase in
123 daily fibre supplementation in the food matrix.

124

125 **METHODS**

126 **4.3 Participants**

127 Overweight and obese individuals (n=159) aged between 18 and 65 years and with a
128 body mass index (BMI) between 25-40 kg/m², were recruited from the community in
129 Perth, Australia. Advertisements for the study were made via newspapers, flyers
130 posted around Curtin University and local noticeboards, as well as radio advertising
131 on Curtin FM. Individuals were screened either by telephone or online via Qualtrics
132 using a questionnaire. Eligible participants attended an orientation session at Curtin
133 University to assess suitability for the study, at which time the study details were also
134 explained. Successful applicants were those who did not smoke, or take any
135 medications that were lipid lowering, use steroids or other agents that may influence
136 lipid metabolism. Those who took blood pressure medications such as warfarin were
137 also excluded as were those with Type 1 or 2 diabetes mellitus, hypo and

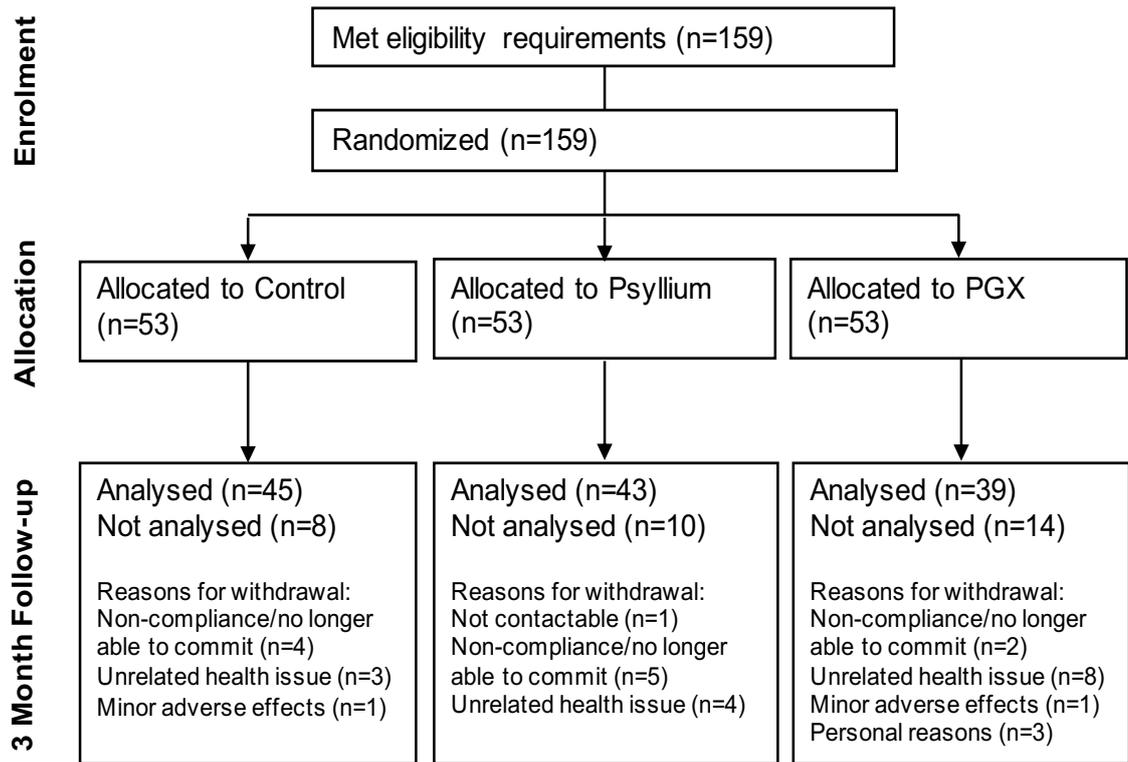
138 hyperthyroidism, or had any cardiovascular events within the last 6 months. The
139 remaining exclusion criteria included, psychological unsuitability, major systemic
140 diseases, gastrointestinal problems, proteinuria, liver, renal failure, any significant
141 weight fluctuations over the past 6 months, vegetarianism or veganism and
142 participation in any other clinical trials within the last 6 months.

143 All components of the present study strictly adhered to the Human Research Ethics
144 Committee (HREC) guidelines. Ethics approval was gained for this study as a part of
145 the larger study from the Curtin University HREC on 23 November 2011, approval
146 number: HR41/2011 (Appendix 1). All participants were made aware that their
147 participation was voluntary and that they could withdraw from the study at any time.
148 All participants provided signed, written informed consent forms prior to the
149 commencement of the trial. Privacy, security and protection of the identity and
150 information of participants was ensured for all future data collected as part of the
151 present study. In addition, the larger clinical trial was registered with the Australian
152 New Zealand Clinical Trial Registry on 20 April 2011, registration number:
153 ACTRN12611000415909.

154
155
156
157
158
159
160
161
162
163
164
165
166
167
168
169
170
171
172

173 **Figure 1) Participant Flow Diagram**

174



175

176

* PGX: PolyGlycopleX

177

178 **4.3.1 Study design**

179 Serum micronutrient and dietary intake data was assessed at baseline and at 3 months
 180 for this study. The study was a randomised, controlled, double blind, parallel design
 181 intervention. The trial sponsors used the website (<http://www.randomization.com>) to
 182 ensured randomization to one of three groups (three randomly permuted blocks); The
 183 control group who consumed a placebo (which consisted of rice flour); the psyllium
 184 fibre supplement group; or the PGX[®] fibre supplement group. The supplement
 185 packages (control, PGX and psyllium) were identical in appearance and were
 186 provided by the manufacturer via single batch. This ensured the research assistants
 187 and participants were both blinded to the type of supplement being consumed.
 188 Assignment to a group was random and facilitated by research assistants at Curtin
 189 University after participant screening. Individual packages were marked by the
 190 participant ID and consisted of 5 g doses of PGX, psyllium, or rice flour (control)
 191 with the group allocation only known to the trial sponsors to ensure blinding.
 192 ‘Quantities of rice flour and psyllium were determined by input, with the amounts
 193 weighed and checked by the dispensing and blending department while PGX was

194 analysed according to USP Monograph FCC9 3rd Sup 2015' (25, 26). All
195 identifiable information from participants was coded to ensure privacy. All
196 requirements and instructions for the study were identical for each of the three
197 groups and participants consumed a supplement in addition to their habitual diet. The
198 control (rice flour) had a low energy and fibre content and was similar in texture and
199 appearance to the fibre supplements, so provided an appropriate placebo. Participants
200 were advised to consume 5 g supplement sachet containing either the psyllium,
201 PGX[®] fibre or placebo, mixed with a minimum of 250 mL water 5 - 10 minutes
202 before breakfast, lunch and dinner (15g total) every day. Participants were asked to
203 record any other supplements taken, such as vitamin, mineral or other for the
204 duration of the study. All identifiable information from participants was coded and
205 kept strictly confidential. Those who missed consecutive days of supplement
206 consumption were discontinued from the trial.

207

208 **4.3.2 Data collection**

209 Participants attended a briefing session on how to consume the supplements,
210 complete the paperwork and comply with the study protocol. Dietary intake over the
211 course of the trial was monitored through the completion of 3-day food diaries at
212 each clinical visit. Participants in all groups were asked to maintain their usual diet
213 for the duration of the study. To monitor compliance, all participants were required
214 to complete a diary to record their supplement consumption and asked to return the
215 empty and unused sachets of the supplements at their clinical visits. These sachets
216 were then counted and recorded. The trial was conducted in compliance with the
217 study protocol. All participants were asked to report any adverse events to the
218 investigators immediately. Medical support was to be provided for any serious
219 adverse events resulting from this study. In addition, such events were to be recorded
220 by the Investigator and reported to HREC.

221

222 **ASSESSMENTS**

223 **4.4 Micronutrients Blood Analysis**

224 Fasting blood samples drawn by venepuncture were collected at baseline (week 0)
225 and week 12. Samples were collected into lithium heparin or serum separator tubes
226 (5 ml) for antioxidant/vitamins A, C, D B₉, B₁₂ and E and minerals (calcium, iron,
227 iodine, folate, magnesium, potassium, sodium and zinc) and then centrifuged at
228 2,500 rpm at 4°C for 10 minutes using an Eppendorf centrifuge and prepared for

229 storage at -80°C. Vitamins A, E, D, as well as vitamin B₉, and B₁₂ and thyroglobulin
230 were measured using Enzyme-Linked Immunosorbent Assay kits (ELISA). ELISA
231 combines antibody binding with enzymatic detection to identify molecules of
232 interest; the result is a colour change that is measured by spectrophotometry at a
233 particular wavelength (9). Vitamin C and total antioxidant capacity was measured by
234 colorimetric assay. All trace metals (calcium, magnesium, iron, zinc, sodium and
235 potassium) were analysed by Flame Atomic Absorption Spectroscopy (FAAS).

236

237 **4.4.2 Three-Day Food Diaries**

238 Prior to commencement of the study, each participant attended a briefing session,
239 which included instructions for completing the weighted 3-day food diaries.

240 Completed food diaries were collected at the baseline and week 12 clinic
241 appointments. Participants were required to record all food and drink consumed
242 including water for three consecutive days. As much detail as possible was
243 encouraged, including portion sizes, weights and brands. Dietary micronutrient data
244 from the food diaries was extracted and analysed using Food Works Version 7 (Xyris
245 Software, 2012). Participants were required to complete the food diaries as a
246 reference, as it was necessary to make sure that any changes to serum micronutrients
247 were not as a result of changes in dietary intake, as participants were instructed not to
248 alter their 'normal diet'.

249

250 **4.4.2 Outcome measures**

251 The present study was designed to assess the nutritional status of overweight and
252 obese Australian adults, via comparison of serum micronutrients and food diary
253 analysis at baseline and week 12 in relation to: vitamins A, C, D, E, B₉ and B₁₂ and
254 minerals calcium, iron, magnesium, potassium, sodium and zinc. The outcome
255 measures that formed part of the larger 2012 study include weight/BMI and
256 metabolic syndrome risk factors, which have been analysed and discussed elsewhere
257 (18, 26).

258

259 **4.4.3 Statistical analysis**

260 A sample size of 24 subjects per group is predicted to provide sufficient power (80
261 %) to detect a 3% difference in weight before and after treatment within a group.

262 Recruiting a total of 50 subjects per group will accommodate for 50% dropouts.

263 Calculations are based on an average mean weight of 80kg and a standard deviation

264 of 5% within a group on all eligible subjects. Statistical analysis was conducted using
265 analysis of covariance to determine between groups differences in micronutrients for
266 the two intervention groups, compared to the control group at 3 months (using the
267 baseline values as covariate). Post hoc analysis was conducted using the Least
268 Significant Difference method. Statistical significance was considered at $p < 0.05$. All
269 analysis was conducted using SPSS 23.0 (IBM® SPSS® Statistics, New York, NY).

270

271 **RESULTS**

272 **4.5 Participants**

273 There were 53 participants in each group (control, psyllium and PGX®) at the start of
274 the study, at the 3-month mark the control group had 45 participants, the psyllium
275 group had 43 participants and the PGX® group had 39 participants. Reasons for
276 truancy were noncompliance/unable to commit, unrelated health issues, minor
277 adverse effects (abdominal bloating or constipation/diarrhea) or personal reasons.
278 There were no serious adverse effects reported.

279

280 **4.5.1 Baseline characteristics**

281 Baseline values for serum and self-recorded dietary intake data for all groups are
282 shown in Table 4.1. While participants in the psyllium fibre group showed slightly
283 higher serum values at baseline for most micronutrients compared to PGX®, there
284 were no significant between group differences (Control, Psyllium and PGX®) in
285 serum micronutrient values as seen in Table 4.1). Interestingly, self-reported zinc
286 intake from dietary intake data was found to be significantly lower in the PGX®
287 group compared to control (11.5 ± 0.6 mg vs 14.1 ± 0.8 , $p = 0.030$).

288

289 **4.5.2 Serum micronutrient values following 3 months fibre supplementation**

290 Table 4.2) illustrates that there was no statistically significant between group
291 (psyllium, PGX and control) differences in serum micronutrient status after three
292 months' fibre supplementation, with the exception of zinc in the PGX group.
293 However, there were differences in serum values for key micronutrients within
294 group (from baseline) for both fibre groups following supplementation. Comparing
295 serum levels in Table 4.2) at baseline and at weeks 12 shows that folate levels for
296 psyllium went from 2650.5 ± 333.2 pg/mL at baseline to 2833.3 ± 476.2 pg/mL at 3
297 months (table 4.2) which is an increase of 6.9%. For PGX®, baseline levels were
298 2191.3 ± 333.8 pg/mL and 2417.9 ± 415.0 pg/mL after 3 months, which translates to

299 a 10.3% increase. Sodium intake was found to be 11.8% higher following fibre
300 supplementation in both fibre groups with baseline psyllium values of 2730.7 ± 40.3
301 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ compared to $3051.6 \pm 29.8 \mu\text{g/mL}$ at 3 months. PGX[®] baseline levels for
302 sodium were $2760.8 \pm 41.1 \mu\text{g/mL}$ and increased to $3040.5 \pm 26.2 \mu\text{g/mL}$ (10.5%).
303 Potassium levels however were 22.2% lower after supplementation, with baseline
304 psyllium group levels of $98.6 \pm 1.5 \mu\text{g/mL}$ and $76.7 \pm 3.9 \mu\text{g/mL}$ after 3 months.
305 Similarly, PGX[®] baseline potassium decreased 28.8% with initial values of $98.5 \pm$
306 $1.7 \mu\text{g/mL}$ and decreasing to $70.1 \pm 3.8 \mu\text{g/mL}$ at 3 months.

307

308 **4.5.3 Nutrient intake data following 3 months of fibre supplementation**

309 Self-reported micronutrient intake values from the 3-day food diary for the three
310 groups are shown in Table 4.3. Baseline values for dietary intake data were used as a
311 covariate for between group differences (a) and the control was used as covariate for
312 within group differences (b) (refer to table 4.3). For vitamin C, a significant
313 reduction in dietary intake at 12 weeks was found compared to baseline and
314 compared to control for PGX[®] at $p < 0.05$ with a mean \pm SEM of $102.8 \pm 10.5 \text{ mg}$
315 (baseline) and $69.5 \pm 5.9 \text{ mg}$ and a reduction in recorded intake of 30.3 mg . Folate
316 also showed a significant reduction compared to baseline at $p < 0.05$ for the control
317 group and the psyllium group. The control group decreased from $414.0 \pm 35.6 \mu\text{g}$ at
318 baseline to $340.3 \pm 24.5 \mu\text{g}$ at week 12 ($-71.1 \mu\text{g}$). The psyllium group for dietary
319 intake of folate went from $406.4 \pm 32.8 \mu\text{g}$ to $340.7 \pm 22.4 \mu\text{g}$ after 3 months fibre
320 supplementation ($-65.6 \mu\text{g}$). Sodium was found to be statistically significant at
321 $p < 0.05$ in the psyllium group compared to the control at $p < 0.05$, with 2615.4 ± 188.0
322 mg recorded at baseline and decreasing to $2334.8 \pm 128.5 \text{ mg}$ at 3 months (-280.7
323 mg). Zinc showed a significant reduction over 3 months fibre supplementation
324 compared to baseline in the psyllium group with $13.6 \pm 1.0 \text{ mg}$ at baseline and $11.8 \pm$
325 0.7 mg at the 12 week mark (-2.0 mg). Dietary intake of magnesium also decreased
326 significantly in the psyllium group by 37.7 mg from baseline ($371.9 \pm 19.9 \text{ mg}$) to 3
327 months ($334.3 \pm 15.8 \text{ mg}$). Overall, there appeared to be a downward trend in dietary
328 intake data of most micronutrients in both the psyllium and PGX[®] group compared
329 to baseline and compared to the control group after 3 months fibre supplementation.
330 However only the afore mentioned micronutrients were significant at $p < 0.05$. For
331 example, iodine levels at 3 months for the PGX[®] group was lower at $118.1 \pm 7.6 \mu\text{g}$
332 compared to the control group $138.3 \pm 9.2 \mu\text{g}$ but not significant at $p < 0.05$. Calcium

333 was also lower in the PGX[®] group at 3 months (754.0 ± 57.3 mg) compared to
334 baseline (834.3 ± 60.6 mg), but again no significance at $p < 0.05$ was found.

335

336 Table 4.4) refers to the macronutrient intake from two self-recorded 3-day food
337 diaries, completed at baseline (week 0) and at 3 months (week 12). Participants in
338 both the psyllium and PGX[®] groups recorded reductions in energy intake following 3
339 months fibre supplementation ($p < 0.05$). Energy intake of participants in the psyllium
340 group decreased from 8859.4 ± 318.4 kJ/d to 7272.3 ± 218 kJ/d with a mean change
341 of -1617.3 kJ/d. The PGX[®] group participants went from 8783.3 ± 261.3 kJ/d to
342 7556.3 ± 243.1 kJ/d with a mean reduction of -1090.9 kJ/d. Carbohydrate intake of
343 participants also significantly reduced at $p < 0.05$ in both fibre groups with the
344 psyllium group going from 212 ± 8.9 g/d at baseline to 181 ± 7.5 g/d at 3 months ($-$
345 31.8 g/d). In the PGX[®] group, carbohydrate intake decreased from 209.8 g/d ± 8.6 of
346 carbohydrate to 175.3 ± 8.4 g/d (-31.5 g/d). For fat intake, participants in the
347 psyllium group showed significant change from baseline at $p < 0.05$ with 81.2 g/d \pm
348 4.5 at week 0 and 66.9 g/d ± 3.1 at 12 weeks, with a mean change of -15.6 g/d.

349 Dietary protein intake of participants also reduced significantly in the psyllium group
350 ($p < 0.05$) with 104 g/d ± 4.7 recorded at baseline and 85.9 g/d ± 3.6 after 3 months
351 fibre supplementation (-17.6 g/d). Overall dietary fibre intake in both psyllium and
352 PGX[®] groups increased significantly from baseline to 3 months ($p < 0.05$), with the
353 psyllium group participants increasing on average 12.7 g/d from 23.9 g/d ± 1.3 to
354 36.4 g/d ± 1.2 and the PGX[®] group increasing on average 14.2 g/d from 21.4 g/d \pm
355 1.2 to 36.6 g/d ± 1.3 ($p < 0.05$).

356

357 **Table 4.1)** Baseline characteristics of serum and dietary intake data

	CONTROL		PSYLLIUM		PGX	
	Mean ± SEM	n	Mean ± SEM	n	Mean ± SEM	n
Age (years)	49.8 ± 1.8	45	49.9 ± 1.7	43	47.9 ± 1.9	39
Weight (kg)	94.7 ± 2.5	45	91.2 ± 2.2	43	96.2 ± 2.9	39
BMI (kg/m ²)	32 ± 0.6	45	31.7 ± 0.5	43	33.2 ± 0.7	39
Serum						
Vitamin E (µg/mL)	7.4 ± 0.7	45	8.2 ± 0.9	42	7.8 ± 0.9	39
Vitamin B12 (pg/mL)	731.5 ± 69.7	44	755.4 ± 72.7	43	677.3 ± 73.1	39
Vitamin C (mg/dL)	63.9 ± 4.6	45	65.8 ± 4.0	43	63.6 ± 4.1	39
Vitamin A (ng/mL)	52.4 ± 3.0	45	49.5 ± 2.9	43	48.9 ± 3.1	39
Vitamin D (ng/mL)	10.7 ± 1.1	45	11.9 ± 1.1	43	9.9 ± 1.0	39
Folate (pg/mL)	2558.3 ± 370.6	45	2650.5 ± 333.2	42	2191.3 ± 333.8	38
Thyroglobulin (ng/mL)	10.2 ± 3.4	41	8.4 ± 0.9	41	7.6 ± 1.7	37
Potassium (µg/mL)	99.8 ± 1.7	45	98.6 ± 1.5	43	98.5 ± 1.7	39
Sodium (µg/mL)	2706.4 ± 29.1	45	2730.7 ± 40.3	43	2760.8 ± 41.1	39
Iron (µg/mL)	1.1 ± 0.1	45	1.0 ± 0.1	43	1.0 ± 0.1	39
Zinc (µg/mL)	0.3 ± 0.0	45	0.3 ± 0.0	43	0.3 ± 0.0	39
Calcium (µg/mL)	33.9 ± 1.4	45	35.3 ± 1.5	43	33.5 ± 1.2	39
Magnesium (µg/mL)	6.7 ± 0.2	45	6.9 ± 0.2	43	6.7 ± 0.1	39
Dietary intake						
Vitamin E (mg)	9.1 ± 0.8	44	8.8 ± 0.7	43	8.6 ± 0.7	39
Vitamin C (mg)	109.1 ± 13.2	44	102.9 ± 12.7	43	97.1 ± 9.5	39
Retinol (µg)	365.4 ± 32.2	44	357.5 ± 46.3	43	385.7 ± 45.5	39
Beta carotene (µg)	2840.3 ± 415.4	44	3087.4 ± 346.8	43	2054.8 ± 182.3	39
Vitamin D (µg)	3.8 ± 0.5	44	3.5 ± 0.3	43	3.7 ± 0.4	39
Folate (µg)	398.1 ± 32.8	44	410.4 ± 31.4	43	304.1 ± 17.3	39
Iodine (µg)	132 ± 7.6	44	128.9 ± 7.3	43	123.9 ± 9.3	39
Potassium (mg)	3196.0 ± 118.6	44	3167.2 ± 136.7	43	2902.3 ± 120.9	39
Sodium (mg)	2961.1 ± 174.6	44	2613.8 ± 181.8	43	2669.7 ± 158.1	39
Iron (mg)	13.4 ± 0.8	44	12.1 ± 0.6	43	11.8 ± 0.6	39
Zinc (mg)	14.1 ± 0.8	44	13.6 ± 0.9	43	11.5 ± 0.6*	39
Calcium (mg)	907.1 ± 59.3	44	901.8 ± 48.8	43	882.0 ± 73.1	39
Magnesium (mg)	387.7 ± 20.3	44	373.7 ± 19.0	43	357.0 ± 19.7	39

358 *Significant compared to Control at p<0.05

359 **Table 4.2)** Between group differences in serum micronutrients from baseline to 3 months

360

	CONTROL			PSYLLIUM			PGX		
	Mean ± SEM	Difference to baseline	n	Mean ± SEM	Difference to baseline	n	Mean ± SEM	Difference to baseline	n
Vitamin E (µg/mL)	6.8 ± 0.6	-0.6	45	8.8 ± 1.0	0.6	43	7.8 ± 0.9	0.0	39
Vitamin B12 (pg/mL)	688.8 ± 65.6	-42.7	44	757.3 ± 72.7	1.9	43	688.9 ± 65.1	11.6	39
Vitamin C (mg/dL)	62.3 ± 3.4	-1.6	45	60.8 ± 3.2	-4.9	43	57.7 ± 2.8	-5.9	38
Vitamin A (ng/mL)	48.7 ± 3.0	-3.7	44	46.9 ± 3.2	-2.6	43	49.5 ± 3.2	0.6	39
Vitamin D (ng/mL)	10.0 ± 1.4	-0.7	45	10.3 ± 1.0	-1.6	43	8.6 ± 0.8	-1.3	39
Folate (pg/mL)	2822.9 ± 518.8	264.7	45	2833.3 ± 476.2	182.8	41	2417.9 ± 415.0	226.6	38
Thyroglobulin (ng/mL)	11.2 ± 3.4	1.0	42	8.5 ± 1.0	0.1	42	7.2 ± 1.2	-0.4	38
Potassium (µg/mL)	71.2 ± 3.5	-28.6	45	76.7 ± 3.9	-21.8	43	70.1 ± 3.8	-28.4	39
Sodium (µg/mL)	3012.4 ± 28.4	306	45	3051.6 ± 29.8	320.9	43	3040.5 ± 26.2	279.6	39
Iron (µg/mL)	0.8 ± 0.0	-0.2	45	0.8 ± 0.0	-0.3	43	0.9 ± 0.1	-0.1	39
Zinc (µg/mL)	0.5 ± 0.0	0.2	45	0.5 ± 0.0	0.2	43	0.5 ± 0.0	0.2	39
Calcium (µg/mL)	43.9 ± 0.7	9.9	45	44.2 ± 0.7	8.9	43	43.2 ± 0.7	9.7	39
Magnesium (µg/mL)	7.2 ± 0.1	0.5	45	7.4 ± 0.1	0.5	43	7.3 ± 0.2	0.5	39

361 *There were no significant between group differences $p > 0.05$.

362

363

364 **Table 4.3)** Within and between group differences in dietary micronutrient levels from baseline to
 365 3 months

	Baseline	n	12 Weeks	Difference	n
Vitamin E (mg)					
Control	9.5 ± 0.9	39	8.5 ± 0.6	-1.033	40
Psyllium	8.8 ± 0.7	41	7.7 ± 0.5	-1.100	41
PGX	8.6 ± 0.8	33	8.5 ± 0.7	-0.137	32
Vitamin C (mg)					
Control	102.4 ± 9.7	39	115.4 ± 17.1	14.367	40
Psyllium	98.7 ± 12.0	41	104.9 ± 11.5	6.192	41
PGX	102.8 ± 10.5	33	69.5 ± 5.9 ^{a,b}	-30.276	32
Retinol (µg)					
Control	394.8 ± 33.4	39	358.5 ± 25.7	-33.701	40
Psyllium	352.3 ± 48.3	41	3356.0 ± 460.2	-47.459	41
PGX	363.9 ± 44.6	33	2818.2 ± 515.0	1410.918	32
B Carotene (µg)					
Control	2893.6 ± 453.9	39	2971.3 ± 345.9	143.611	40
Psyllium	3044.8 ± 349.2	41	3356.0 ± 460.2	311.177	41
PGX	2058.6 ± 207.9	33	2818.2 ± 515.0	961.498	32
Vitamin D (µg)					
Control	3.9 ± 0.5	39	3.4 ± 0.3	-0.498	40
Psyllium	3.5 ± 0.3	41	3.2 ± 0.3	-0.380	41
PGX	3.7 ± 0.5	33	3.0 ± 0.3	-0.685	32
Folate (µg)					
Control	414.0 ± 35.6	39	340.3 ± 24.5 ^a	-71.103	40
Psyllium	406.4 ± 32.8	41	340.7 ± 22.4 ^a	-65.642	41
PGX	310.0 ± 19.5	33	320.5 ± 24.7	48.145	32
Iodine (µg)					
Control	135.6 ± 8.2	39	138.3 ± 9.2	2.792	40
Psyllium	125.4 ± 7.1	41	130.1 ± 8.2	4.754	41
PGX	118.8 ± 8.2	33	118.1 ± 7.6	-0.894	32
Potassium (mg)					
Control	3279.3 ± 122.3	39	3238.9 ± 181.4	-44.486	40
Psyllium	3134.1 ± 141.4	41	2905.0 ± 123.5	-229.108	41
PGX	2855.1 ± 134.3	33	2825.7 ± 142.1	36.487	32
Sodium (mg)					
Control	3081.846 ± 185.5	39	2844.8 ± 157.0	-214.018	40
Psyllium	2615.4 ± 188.0	41	2334.8 ± 128.5 ^b	-280.569	41
PGX	2639.4 ± 179.1	33	2490.1 ± 150.0	-93.027	32
Iron (mg)					
Control	14.2 ± 0.8	39	12.9 ± 0.7	-1.389	40
Psyllium	12.0 ± 0.6	41	11.1 ± 0.6	-0.904	41
PGX	11.7 ± 0.7	33	11.6 ± 0.8	0.531	32
Zinc (mg)					
Control	14.7 ± 0.8	39	13.9 ± 0.8	-0.900	40
Psyllium	13.6 ± 1.0	41	11.8 ± 0.7 ^a	-1.857	41
PGX	11.6 ± 0.7	33	12.7 ± 1.1	1.321	32
Calcium (mg)					
Control	952.3 ± 62.6	39	885.1 ± 56.0	-62.324	40
Psyllium	888.3 ± 50.3	41	806.0 ± 44.2	-82.305	41
PGX	834.3 ± 60.6	33	754.0 ± 57.3	-74.471	32
Magnesium (mg)					
Control	400.8 ± 22.0	39	369.9 ± 19.4	-31.998	40
Psyllium	371.9 ± 19.9	41	334.3 ± 15.8 ^a	-37.584	41
PGX	359.4 ± 22.4	33	349.1 ± 23.8	-5.595	32

*Values are expressed as mean ± SEM. ^asignificant compared to baseline at p<0.05; ^bsignificant compared to Control at p<0.05

367 **Table 4.4)** Intake of macronutrients from 3-day self-recorded food diaries from
 368 baseline to 3 months.
 369

Variable	Group	Baseline	n	3 months	n	Mean change	<i>P</i>
Energy (kJ/d)	Control	8636.4 ± 294.4	44	9013.1 ± 223.6 ^a	39	115.5	NS
	Psyllium	8859.4 ± 318.4	43	7272.3 ± 218 ^b	41	-1617.3	0.000
	PGX	8783.3 ± 261.3	39	7556.3 ± 243.1 ^b	33	-1090.9	0.001
Carbohydrate (g/d)	Control	209.8 ± 8.8	44	212.6 ± 7.7 ^a	39	-1.6	NS
	Psyllium	212 ± 8.9	43	181 ± 7.5 ^b	41	-31.8	0.002
	PGX	209.8 ± 8.6	39	175.3 ± 8.4 ^b	33	-31.5	0.003
Fat (g/d)	Control	80.2 ± 4.2	44	83.8 ± 3.2 ^a	39	-0.5	NS
	Psyllium	81.2 ± 4.5	43	66.9 ± 3.1 ^b	41	-15.6	0.000
	PGX	82.8 ± 3.3	39	72.2 ± 3.4 ^b	33	-9.0	NS
Protein (g/d)	Control	101.7 ± 4	44	109.9 ± 3.7 ^a	39	6.4	NS
	Psyllium	104 ± 4.7	43	85.9 ± 3.6 ^b	41	-17.6	0.000
	PGX	101.6 ± 3.9	39	94.4 ± 4.1 ^b	33	-6.5	NS
Total Fibre (g/d)	Control	22.6 ± 1.2	44	24.2 ± 1.2 ^a	39	0.8	NS
	Psyllium	23.9 ± 1.3	43	36.4 ± 1.2 ^b	41	12.7	0.000
	PGX	21.4 ± 1.2	39	36.6 ± 1.3 ^b	33	14.2	0.000

*Values are mean ± SEM with baseline as a covariate. Mean change from baseline. *P* values are within group differences compared to baseline. Different letters in superscript represent differences between groups *p*<0.05.

370
 371
 372
 373
 374
 375
 376
 377
 378
 379
 380
 381
 382
 383
 384
 385
 386
 387
 388

4.6 DISCUSSION

Research has shown higher intake of dietary fibre may reduce the risk of chronic diseases, including cardiovascular diseases (CVDs), cancer, type 2 diabetes, and obesity (16, 17, 19). The health benefits provided by a higher dietary fibre intake are thought to occur via the following mechanisms: reducing the absorption of glucose and LDL cholesterol; increased satiation and satiety effect which can reduce food intake, and may promote weight loss; gut microbe-induced production of short-chain fatty acids, which have immunomodulatory and anti-inflammatory properties; trapping of bile acids and carcinogenic substances; and increased intake of biologically active compounds, such as phytochemicals and antioxidants (27, 28). However, it is still not well known how a higher fibre intake through supplementation affects micronutrients absorption in the gastrointestinal tract, especially in overweight and obese individuals. Therefore, the aim of this study was to determine whether 3-months' supplementation with psyllium or PGX[®] fibre affects micronutrient status of overweight and obese adults.

389 Current literature, although limited suggests that a higher fibre intake can either
390 inhibit or promote bioavailability depending on the nutrient, the absorptive
391 mechanism involved, and the composition of the food matrix as a whole (29). Factors
392 affecting vitamin or mineral bioavailability include how it is absorbed, excreted,
393 stored/distributed; whether its sequestered by fat or dispersed in tissue, metabolic
394 processes (catabolic losses, possibly oxidative), increased physiologic requirements,
395 or lower absolute total dietary intake (30, 31). This may help explain the variability
396 that can occur within serum micronutrient levels. The habitual diet of overweight and
397 obese individual is often seen as energy-dense and nutrient-poor, so maintaining
398 nutritional sufficiency can potentially be compromised. However due to the satiating
399 effects of fibre, if a therapeutic dose is consumed, less total food consumption may
400 occur. Therefore, nutrient intake and nutrient status may be affected in the long term,
401 particularly if malabsorption from the combined effects of obesity on bioavailability
402 and a poor diet are already in effect.

403

404 This study examined the micronutrients present in serum samples and self-reported
405 dietary intake data of overweight and obese individuals at baseline and 3 months
406 following consumption of 15g per day of either a control (rice flour), psyllium or
407 PGX[®] fibre supplement. According to the serum values (table 4.1 and table 4.2),
408 there were no between group differences in micronutrient status compared to control,
409 both at baseline as well as after 3 months of fibre supplementation. Self-reported
410 dietary intake using the 3-day food diaries (table 4.1) showed the baseline value for
411 zinc was significantly lower in the PGX[®] group compared to the control group
412 ($p < 0.05$). As this is a baseline value, it's significance is probably not related to an
413 increase in dietary fibre, and could be explained by simple misreporting or poor zinc
414 status in overweight and obese (32, 33). All other micronutrients for self-reported
415 dietary intake data at baseline, showed no significant differences compared to
416 control, at $p < 0.05$.

417

418 There was no significant difference between groups in serum micronutrient levels
419 following 3 months fibre supplementation (table 4.2), however there was a notable
420 increase/decrease for some key micronutrients from baseline to 3 months (within
421 groups) (table 4.1 and table 4.2). Folate, sodium and potassium all showed changes
422 from baseline, while not significant at $p < 0.05$ it shows the potential for serum levels
423 to be further affected over a longer time period (greater than 3 months). Between

424 group differences in self-reported dietary nutrient intake after three months of fibre
425 supplementation (table 4.3), showed sodium intake was significantly lower in the
426 psyllium group compared to the control. Between group dietary intake data for
427 vitamin C was also significantly lower in the PGX[®] group at 3 months compared to
428 the control group at $p < 0.05$. Iodine and calcium were also lower in the PGX[®] group
429 compared to the psyllium group and control group (table 4.3) following 3 months
430 fibre supplementation, but these findings were not statistically significant at $p < 0.05$.
431 There appeared to be a downward trend for most dietary micronutrients in both fibre
432 groups at 3 months, compared to the control (table 4.3).

433

434 While these results may reflect differences or changes in dietary intake
435 (respectively), it may potentially be the result of inaccurate self-reporting (32).
436 Overweight and obese participants have been shown to under-report dietary intake in
437 self-reported food diaries (34), therefore these results may be due to simple
438 misreporting of 3-day food diaries completed by participants as opposed to any
439 actual changes. Another possibility of reduced nutrient intake data after 3 months
440 dietary fibre supplementation of 15 g per day is due to the satiating effect of dietary
441 fibre. Participants physically consumed less food as they were simply not as hungry,
442 meaning over all, recorded dietary macro and micronutrient intake was reduced. This
443 theory was supported by the significant reductions in energy, fat, carbohydrate and
444 protein and the significant increase in fibre intake per day in the self-recorded dietary
445 macronutrient intake following 3 months fibre supplementation (table 4.4).

446

447 The fact that there were no between group differences in the serum micronutrients
448 following three months of PGX[®] or psyllium fibre supplementation is a positive
449 outcome for the present study. Dietary fibre supplementation is becoming recognised
450 as an adjunct to weight management programs for overweight and obese individuals,
451 and potentially complements many existing weight loss programs. However, as with
452 any new treatment, it is essential to identify any negative effects that a new method
453 or product may have on patients' health, in this instance their micronutrient status.
454 Recent research promotes the safety and efficacy of the novel fibre supplement
455 PGX[®], as well as showing positive effects for metabolic syndrome (MS) and
456 associated risk factors such as CVD, blood pressure and blood lipids (18, 26).
457 However, the effect of PGX[®] or psyllium fibre on micronutrient status, when used as
458 a part of a weight loss treatment in overweight and obese individuals, has not been

459 well researched to date. The micronutrients examined in this study play an essential
460 role in regulating biochemical pathways associated with metabolism. As obesity is a
461 multifaceted and complex disease, the daily intake of 15 g of supplemented dietary
462 fibre to help weight loss, needed to be ruled out as a possible confounder to attaining
463 a better health outcome for this subpopulation.

464

465 **4.6.1 Strengths and Limitations**

466 This study is unique in that there has been very limited research examining the
467 micronutrient status of overweight and obese individuals taking high fibre doses to
468 assist with weight loss. While there is still much to learn about how fibre and
469 micronutrients interact within the digestive system, the results of this study add to the
470 body of knowledge in this area.

471 One of the limitations of this study was the time frame examined (baseline to 3
472 months only). It is possible that while no significant differences were found in
473 micronutrient status following 3 months of high supplementary fibre (15 g per day),
474 longer term fibre treatment or higher fibre dosages may have produced different
475 results. It would be advisable for any future studies in this area to be conducted over
476 a greater duration than 3 months as well as vary the dosage of dietary fibre
477 supplement. A second limitation in this study was the use of self-reported dietary
478 intakes. With any self-reporting nutritional data, potential bias is introduced as
479 overweight and obese populations have higher incidence of under report their dietary
480 intake (35). While food diaries are a useful tool in the examination of dietary intake
481 in weight management trials, the fluctuations in folate, zinc, magnesium sodium and
482 vitamin C data found in this study may not represent changes to dietary intake, but
483 rather inconsistent food consumption reporting. Food diary data collected over a
484 longer period of time (7-14 days) is thought to be more reflective of usual nutrient
485 intakes. However studies have shown that increased length of food diaries reduces
486 the accuracy of results as participants can become increasingly less compliant over
487 time (36, 37).

488 Furthermore, the fibre dosage itself needs to be considered. Participants were
489 consuming an extra 15 g of fibre each day in supplement form prior to breakfast,
490 lunch and dinner. If this fibre amount was to increase to attempt to maximize or
491 encourage further weight loss, this may produce more significant effects on serum
492 micronutrient status. A further point to consider for any future studies is whether any

493 significant results or differences between fibre groups from baseline to 3 months is
494 due to the increase in PGX[®] or Psyllium fibre supplementation and not due to
495 possible weight loss. High dietary fibre promotes satiety, so participants physically
496 consumed less food and fewer kilojoules. Over a longer time period this possibly
497 may have led to more significant differences in serum micronutrients.

498 **4.6.2 Significance**

499 As high fibre diets have been linked to deficiencies of calcium, iron, trace metals,
500 and certain vitamins in previous studies, it is important to update the body of
501 knowledge in determining the possible health implications of therapeutic doses of
502 fibre. If fibre is to be recommended as a potential adjunct to weight loss treatments
503 for overweight and obese individuals, it is important to identify any possible limiting
504 factors. The results from this research trial provide further evidence as to the
505 physiological and biochemical effects high intakes (15 g daily) of psyllium or PGX[®]
506 fibre supplementation have on the micronutrient status of an overweight or obese
507 individual.

508

509 **4.7 Conclusions**

510 Research examining methods to curb the obesity epidemic have focused on the
511 development of safe and effective treatment options to assist with the current weight
512 management strategies. One such option is the use of fibre supplements, which has
513 been shown to improve satiety and reduce metabolic syndrome risk factors in
514 overweight and obese individuals (18, 38). Previous research had suggested that
515 higher fibre consumption may impair the bioavailability of certain micronutrients,
516 such that interference to the food matrix may influence the release, transformation,
517 and subsequent absorption of some nutrients in the digestive tract (8). This in turn
518 may influence energy metabolism potentially contributing to and continuing the
519 cycle of ongoing weight issues. As there were no significant changes in serum
520 micronutrient status following 3 months of 15 g daily PGX[®] or psyllium fibre
521 intervention, short-term fibre supplementation may be adopted as a useful strategy to
522 assist with weight management without significantly impacting on the micronutrient
523 status of overweight and obese individuals. However self-recorded dietary intake
524 data of macro and micronutrient intake for this study illustrated that there is a
525 downward trend in nutrient intake over 3 months due to the satiating effect of fibre.
526 Thus, research over a longer study period as well as different fibre dosages is needed

527 before this strategy can be confidently recommended as an ongoing treatment to aid
528 weight loss in overweight and obese individuals over the long-term.
529

4.8 REFERENCES

1. Gonzalez-Muniesa P, Martinez-Gonzalez MA, Hu FB, Despres JP, Matsuzawa Y, Loos RJF, et al. Obesity. *Nat Rev Dis Primers*. 2017;3:17034.
2. Australian Health Survey: Usual Nutrient Intakes 2011-12. Australian Bureau of Statistics, Food standards Australia and New Zealand; 2015. Contract No.: 4364.0.55.008.
3. Flegal KM, Kit BK, Orpana H, Graubard BI. Association of all-cause mortality with overweight and obesity using standard body mass index categories: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Jama*. 2013;309(1):71-82.
4. Rossner S. Obesity: the disease of the twenty-first century. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*. 2002;26 Suppl 4:S2-4.
5. Lasocki S. The true obesity paradox: obese and malnourished? *Crit Care Med*. 2015;43(1):240-1.
6. Ledikwe JH, Blanck HM, Khan LK, Serdula MK, Seymour JD, Tohill BC, et al. Low-energy-density diets are associated with high diet quality in adults in the United States. *J Am Diet Assoc*. 2006;106(8):1172-80.
7. Miller DD, Welch RM. Food system strategies for preventing micronutrient malnutrition. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations; 2013.
8. Via M. The malnutrition of obesity: micronutrient deficiencies that promote diabetes. *ISRN Endocrinol*. 2012;2012:103472.
9. Garcia OP, Long KZ, Rosado JL. Impact of micronutrient deficiencies on obesity. *Nutr Rev*. 2009;67(10):559-72.
10. Kaidar-Person O, Person B, Szomstein S, Rosenthal RJ. Nutritional deficiencies in morbidly obese patients: a new form of malnutrition? Part A: vitamins. *Obes Surg*. 2008;18(7):870-6.
11. Wortsman J, Matsuoka LY, Chen TC, Lu Z, Holick MF. Decreased bioavailability of vitamin D in obesity. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2000;72(3):690-3.
12. Statistics ABo. Australian Health Survey: Consumption of food groups from the Australian Dietary Guidelines. Canberra: Commonwealth of Australia; 2016.
13. Council NHaMR. Dietary Guidelines for Australian Adults. Canberra: Commonwealth of Australia. 2003.
14. Dietary Guidelines for Americans. In: Services UDoHaH, editor. 7th Edition ed. Washington DC: US Government Printing Office; 2010.
15. Pal S, Khossousi A, Binns C, Dhaliwal S, Ellis V. The effect of a fibre supplement compared to a healthy diet on body composition, lipids, glucose, insulin and other metabolic syndrome risk factors in overweight and obese individuals. *Br J Nutr*. 2011;105(1):90-100.
16. Anderson JW, Baird P, Davis RH, Jr., Ferreri S, Knudtson M, Koraym A, et al. Health benefits of dietary fiber. *Nutr Rev*. 2009;67(4):188-205.
17. Solah VA, Kerr DA, Hunt WJ, Johnson SK, Boushey CJ, Delp EJ, et al. Effect of Fibre Supplementation on Body Weight and Composition, Frequency of Eating and Dietary Choice in Overweight Individuals. *Nutrients*. 2017;9(2).
18. Pal S, Ho S, Gahler RJ, Wood S. Effect on body weight and composition in overweight/obese Australian adults over 12 months consumption of two different types of fibre supplementation in a randomized trial. *Nutr Metab (Lond)*. 2016;13(1):82.
19. Smith CE, L. TK. Health benefits of cereal fibre: a review of clinical trials. *Nutr Res Rev*. 2011;24(1):118-31.
20. Adams S, Sello CT, Qin G-X, Che D, Han R. Does Dietary Fiber Affect the Levels of Nutritional Components after Feed Formulation? *Fibers*. 2018;6(29).

21. Blackwood AD, Salter J, Dettmar PW, Chaplin MF. Dietary fibre, physicochemical properties and their relationship to health. *J R Soc Promot Health*. 2000;120(4):242-7.
22. Carabin IG, Lyon MR, Wood S, Pelletier X, Donazzolo Y, Burdock GA. Supplementation of the diet with the functional fiber PolyGlycoplex is well tolerated by healthy subjects in a clinical trial. *Nutr J*. 2009;8:9.
23. Jenkins AL, Kacinik V, Lyon M, Wolever TM. Effect of adding the novel fiber, PGX(R), to commonly consumed foods on glycemic response, glycemic index and GRIP: a simple and effective strategy for reducing post prandial blood glucose levels--a randomized, controlled trial. *Nutr J*. 2010;9:58.
24. *Advanced Dietary Fibre Technology*. London: Blackwell Science Ltd; 2008.
25. *Food Chemicals Codex (FCC)*. 9th ed. Rockville, MD, USA: US Pharmacopeia; 2015.
26. Pal S, Ho S, Gahler RJ, Wood S. Effect on Insulin, Glucose and Lipids in Overweight/Obese Australian Adults of 12 Months Consumption of Two Different Fibre Supplements in a Randomised Trial. *Nutrients*. 2017;9(2).
27. Guillon F, Champ M. Structural and physical properties of dietary fibres, and consequences of processing on human physiology. *Food Res Int*. 2000;33.
28. Veronese N, Solmi M, Caruso MG, Giannelli G, Osella AR, Evangelou E, et al. Dietary fiber and health outcomes: an umbrella review of systematic reviews and meta-analyses. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2018;107(3):436-44.
29. Parada J, Aguilera JM. Food microstructure affects the bioavailability of several nutrients. *J Food Sci*. 2007;72(2):R21-32.
30. Patrini C, Griziotti A, Ricciardi L. Obese individuals as thiamin storers. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*. 2004;28(7):920-4.
31. Snijder MB, van Dam RM, Visser M, Deeg DJ, Dekker JM, Bouter LM, et al. Adiposity in relation to vitamin D status and parathyroid hormone levels: a population-based study in older men and women. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. 2005;90(7):4119-23.
32. Lusher JM, Murray E, Chapman-Jones D. Changing the way we think about wounds: A challenge for 21st century medical practice. *Int Wound J*. 2018;15(2):311-2.
33. Liu MJ, Bao S, Bolin ER, Burris DL, Xu X, Sun Q, et al. Zinc deficiency augments leptin production and exacerbates macrophage infiltration into adipose tissue in mice fed a high-fat diet. *J Nutr*. 2013;143(7):1036-45.
34. Svendsen M, Tonstad S. Accuracy of food intake reporting in obese subjects with metabolic risk factors. *Br J Nutr*. 2006;95(3):640-9.
35. Wehling H, Lusher J. People with a body mass index 30 under-report their dietary intake: A systematic review. *J Health Psychol*. 2019;24(14):2042-59.
36. Ortega RM, Perez-Rodrigo C, Lopez-Sobaler AM. Dietary assessment methods: dietary records. *Nutr Hosp*. 2015;31 Suppl 3:38-45.
37. Waruni S, Rupasinghe WA, Harshani Perera TS, Nirmali Wickramaratne M. A comprehensive review on dietary assessment methods in epidemiological research. *J Pub Health Nutri*. 2020;3(1):204-11.
38. Pal S, Radavelli-Bagatini S. Effects of psyllium on metabolic syndrome risk factors. *Obes Rev*. 2012;13(11):1034-47.

1 **CHAPTER FIVE**

2 **REVIEW AND DISCUSSION**

3 **5.1 Summary**

4 Obesity is now a global health problem. There are currently as many people
5 worldwide dying from obesity and its comorbidities as there are from starvation and
6 malnutrition (1). In Australia the prevalence of overweight and obesity in adults aged
7 18 years and over has continued to rise to 63.4% in 2011-12 from 61.2% in 2007-08
8 and 56.3% in 1995 (2). Food affects every biochemical and physiological process of
9 the human body. An imbalance or lack of essential macro and micronutrients can
10 have a significant effect on mood, behaviour, energy levels, and intellectual and
11 physical performance (3).

12

13 Micronutrients play a critical role in almost every biochemical pathway and therefore
14 play an essential role in sustaining 'normal function'. For example, vitamin E
15 provides antioxidant activity and protection of pancreatic β -cells (4), whereas
16 vitamin A is important for epithelial cell differentiation, immune function and
17 antioxidant activity (5). Vitamin C is important for antioxidant and anti-atherogenic
18 activity (6) as well as endothelial integrity (7). Calcium and vitamin D aid in bone
19 mineral homeostasis (8), and protection against glucose intolerance and type 2
20 diabetes (9). (Vitamin B12 is critical for red blood cell formation and nerve cell
21 formation (5) and folate is integral in red blood cell formation (5). Iodine is involved
22 in the production of thyroid hormones, which are crucial for all aspects of human
23 metabolism (5) and iron assists in the formation of red blood cell haemoglobin used
24 to transport oxygen to the cells (5). Zinc is crucial for enzymatic activity, protein and
25 DNA synthesis, as well as cell-mediated immunity (10), Magnesium contributes to
26 ionic regulation and modulation of glucose transport across membranes (11) and
27 potassium is important for cellular function, fluid and electrolyte balance and blood
28 pressure maintenance (5). The nutritional status of an individual can influence the
29 development and outcome of chronic disease and overweight and obese populations
30 are at higher risk of disease development due to long-term 'high calorie
31 malnutrition'(1). High calorie malnutrition can be defined as consuming a diet of
32 calorie yielding foods with insufficient non-caloric nutrients such as vitamins and
33 minerals (1, 12).

34

35 A diet rich in fibre is beneficial for the maintenance of good health (13). Current
36 recommendations state that adults should aim to consume between 25 g and 30 g of
37 dietary fibre per day from a diet rich in fruit, vegetables, legumes and wholegrains
38 (14, 15). However less than 6% of Australian adults currently meet the required daily
39 intake of fruit and vegetables (2), which indicates that dietary fibre intakes may also
40 be below recommended daily amount. A diet high in fibre not only prevents
41 constipation and regulates overall gastrointestinal health, it has a protective affect
42 against cardiovascular disease (CVD), type 2 diabetes, some cancers (especially
43 colorectal, breast and stomach cancers), hypertension, and obesity, which is itself a
44 significant risk factor for developing these conditions (16). In those that have
45 difficulty meeting their daily requirements, a dietary fibre supplement may be an
46 easy and cost effect measure to increase fibre intake. However, in the past high
47 intakes of fibre have been linked to deficiencies of calcium, iron, trace metals, and
48 certain vitamins due to its role in metabolism and potential binding of nutrients
49 within the food matrix (17, 18).

50

51 Psyllium seed husk is a popular and commercially available fibre supplement.
52 Psyllium fibre is a viscous, water-soluble fibre from the *Plantago ovata* plant and is
53 less readily fermented in the gut, causing less abdominal bloating than other dietary
54 fibres (19). PolyGlycopleX[®] (PGX[®]) is a non-starch polysaccharide compound
55 comprising three natural fibre components (glucomannan or konjac, sodium alginate,
56 and xanthan gum) (20). It is a highly fermentable complex approximately seven
57 times more viscous than psyllium due to synergistic complexing of the three fibre
58 sources in the proprietary processing (20).

59

60 To date, an abundance of research has examined the effect of fibre supplementation
61 on weight and metabolic syndrome risk factors in overweight and obese individuals
62 (21), however there is limited research on the effect of fibre supplementation on the
63 micronutrient status of this already vulnerable group

64 This project initially aimed to assess the nutritional status of a cohort of overweight
65 and obese Australian adults enrolled in a weight management trial. Baseline serum
66 samples were compared to the clinical reference intervals for key micronutrients
67 (vitamins A, D E and C and minerals iron, sodium, magnesium, potassium, calcium
68 and folate) (22). This study also aimed to determine the impact of 15 g per day of
69 psyllium or PGX[®] fibre supplementation over 3 months on the (serum) micronutrient

70 status in this group. Self-recorded dietary intake data at baseline and 3 months was
71 analysed using nutritional analysis software Foodworks 7 Professional (Xyris
72 Software, Australia). Intake values for macro and micronutrients were then compared
73 to the NRVs for Australia and New Zealand (14).

74

75 **5.2 Intervention**

76 Overweight and obese individuals with a body mass index (BMI) between 25-40
77 kg/m² and aged between 18 and 65 years, but otherwise healthy, were recruited from
78 the community in Perth, Western Australia. Participants were instructed to consume
79 a 5 g sachet of psyllium, PGX[®] fibre or a rice flour placebo three times a day for 52
80 weeks, as part of a 12-month study examining the effects of daily fibre
81 supplementation on metabolic syndrome risk factors in overweight and obese
82 individuals. However, for this current project serum micronutrient and self-recorded
83 dietary intake data from the trial was extracted at baseline and at 3 months and
84 analysed. Fifty-three participants were allocated to each group (control, psyllium and
85 PGX[®]) at the start of the study, by 3 months the control group had dropped to 45
86 participants, the psyllium group had 43 participants and the PGX[®] group had 39
87 participants. Dropout reasons include noncompliance/unable to commit, unrelated
88 health issues, minor adverse effects or personal reasons.

89

90 **5.3 CHAPTER 3/PAPER 1: Overweight and obese Australians adults and**
91 **micronutrient deficiency**

92

93 **Hypothesis:**

94 As a negative correlation between micronutrient status and overweight and obesity
95 has been noted in previous studies. It is hypothesised that, in the current study
96 sample, as BMI increases micronutrients levels will decrease.

97

98 **CHAPTER OVERVIEW**

99 Micronutrients obtained from food are essential for normal metabolic functioning
100 and a healthy micronutrient status depends on unimpaired absorption in the small
101 intestine. Overweight or obesity may negatively impact the bioavailability and
102 utilisation of micronutrients by interfering with such processes as absorption,
103 excretion, storage/distribution (eg. fat sequestering, tissue dispersion), or metabolism

104 (eg. catabolic losses, possibly oxidative) (23). Increased physiologic requirements,
105 and/or lower absolute total dietary intake may also impair the micronutrient status of
106 adults with overweight and obesity (24). According to baseline serum micronutrient
107 results (Table 3.1 and 3.2), a large percentage of participants were below the clinical
108 reference intervals for potassium (100%), magnesium (100%), zinc (99.2%), sodium
109 (94.5%), calcium (91.3%), vitamin A (100%), vitamin D (89%) and folate (72%).
110 Poor dietary intake of these micronutrients is one possible reason for low serum
111 levels as well as poor bioavailability and absorption in the gut (25). Dietary intake
112 data gathered from participants using a 3-day food diary further supported this theory
113 as micronutrient levels at baseline from self-recorded dietary intake were lower than
114 the NRV's for vitamin D, retinol, iron (females) and calcium as well (refer to
115 Chapter 3, Table 3.3).

116

117 Significance between BMI and baseline serum micronutrients was also established,
118 with table 3.4 and Figures 3.1a, b, c, d showing the correlation between BMI and a
119 decrease or increase in nutrient levels. Significant negative associations were found
120 between BMI and baseline serum vitamin D ($p=0.044$), magnesium ($p=0.010$) and
121 potassium ($p=0.023$), whereas a significant positive association was found between
122 BMI and serum folate ($p=0.025$). Inadequate amounts of these micronutrients may
123 have health implications in the long term as each one of these nutrients is responsible
124 for key pathways or processes within the body. For example low levels of Vitamin D
125 may impact calcium absorption and bone mineral homeostasis (26). Magnesium is a
126 cofactor in hundreds of enzymatic reactions that regulate diverse biochemical
127 reactions in the body (27). Without magnesium, muscle and nerve function, protein
128 synthesis, insulin secretion effecting blood glucose control, and blood pressure
129 regulation would all be effected (11, 28). Potassium plays an important role in
130 regulating fluid and electrolyte levels and the acid-base balance to maintain blood pH
131 levels (29), therefore less than adequate levels of potassium has the potential to affect
132 all cellular function. Low folate may result in low energy and iron levels as folate is
133 essential for red blood cell formation and helping iron function properly within the
134 body (30). Folate is also involved in the production of DNA and RNA, so is essential
135 for periods of growth of cells and tissues such as during infancy, adolescence and
136 pregnancy (31). The remaining serum micronutrients showed no association to BMI
137 at baseline. Further to this, no correlation was found between self-recorded dietary
138 intake and BMI at baseline (Table 3.5).

139 Fortification of processed foods and beverages may mitigate the effect of nutrient-
140 poor diets on the micronutrient status of this subpopulation. In addition, it is possible
141 that poor micronutrient intake may contribute to the development and/or
142 maintenance of obesity as overweight and obese people may need to eat more to
143 satisfy their nutritional requirements' however further research is needed to clarify
144 and/or support this notion.

145

146 **5.4 CHAPTER 4/PAPER 2:** Between group comparisons in (blood) micronutrients
147 to determine if psyllium or PGX[®] supplementation altered micronutrient status of
148 overweight and obese after 3 months of treatment.

149

150 **Hypothesis:** It was hypothesised that the absorption of some micronutrients, may be
151 affected due to the increase in daily fibre supplementation intake after 3 months.

152

153 **CHAPTER OVERVIEW**

154 The role fibre consumption plays in mitigating the effects of weight-related diseases,
155 particularly CVD, metabolic syndrome and type 2 diabetes, is well-researched in the
156 scientific literature. When considering fibre supplementation to support weight
157 management in individuals with overweight and obesity, other factors, such as any
158 potential adverse effects, need to be examined. Previous research dating as far back
159 as 1994 has suggested that the bioavailability and absorption of key micronutrients
160 may be affected by high dietary fibre (32). Being overweight or obese can also
161 impact nutrient absorption in the gut (33), and typically this subpopulation tends to
162 have a nutrient poor diet along with poor micronutrient status (23). Therapeutic doses
163 of fibre taken daily also have the potential for wide-ranging implications on cellular
164 activity, and could affect physiological processes including, food cravings and
165 appetite control depending on the dose amount (1, 34). Therefore, the present study
166 was designed to examine this possibility with respect to a daily psyllium or PGX[®]
167 fibre supplementation of 15 g in overweight and obese individuals over 3 months.

168

169 There were no significant between group differences in the serum micronutrient
170 results at baseline or after a 3-month psyllium or PGX[®] fibre supplementation
171 intervention, compared to the control group (Table 4.1 and 4.2). However between
172 and within group differences in self-recorded dietary intake data following fibre
173 supplementation were significant (Table 4.3 and 4.4). Vitamin C, folate, sodium, zinc

174 and magnesium all significantly reduced from baseline to 3 months as well as an
175 overall downward trend for the other micronutrients. Macronutrient intake for
176 participants also significantly reduced in both fibre groups (table 4.4). Energy, fat,
177 protein and carbohydrate intake all decreased following 15 g fibre consumption per
178 day, and as expected fibre intake significantly increased. In other words, even though
179 participants' serum micronutrient status was not affected over 3 months by
180 increasing psyllium or PGX® fibre intake by 15 g per day, dietary intake of nutrients
181 significantly decreased. This may be due to the satiating effect of fibre, meaning
182 participants physically consumed less food as they weren't as hungry (35). This may
183 have had a non-effect on serum micronutrient levels in the short term, however
184 micronutrient status may be impacted by longer-term (greater than 3 months) high
185 fibre supplementation. Therefore further research examining the micronutrient status
186 of overweight and obese populations taking fibre supplements to assist with weight
187 loss for more than 3 months is needed.

188

189 **5.5 Strengths of study**

190 To date few studies have examined the baseline nutritional status of overweight and
191 obese individuals, a subpopulation that tends to consume energy dense, nutrient poor
192 diets. However, the limited literature currently available has shown that obesity
193 impacts the bioavailability and absorption of some micronutrients, a factor that may
194 be further compounded by the low levels of micronutrients in the diet of individuals
195 with obesity.

196 The majority of studies available for this subpopulation have focused more on over-
197 nutrition in terms of excess energy intake versus energy expenditure, health
198 implications of 'over-nutrition', and the effects of interventions to treat this issue
199 (36). The results of this study show, 'high-calorie malnutrition' in overweight and
200 obesity does occur, with baseline serum levels in chapter 3 showing insufficiency
201 when compared to the clinical reference intervals (22). Lower than recommended
202 baseline serum levels were found for vitamin D, vitamin E, vitamin A, calcium,
203 magnesium, potassium, folate, and zinc as well as a correlation to BMI (table 3.4).
204 Dietary intake data compared to the NRVs also showed that vitamin D and calcium,
205 potassium and iron intake were low (table 3.3). The results obtained in this study
206 therefore support the view that overweight and obesity have a poor micronutrient
207 status, thus adding to the body of knowledge surrounding this issue is important. It is

208 necessary to establish a baseline measure of nutritional status for overweight and
209 obese populations in order to better manage obesity and its comorbidities.

210

211 Similarly, limited studies have examined the effects of high fibre supplementation on
212 micronutrient levels in overweight and obesity. Fibre has demonstrated
213 physiochemical properties such as fermentability, viscosity and gel formation, water-
214 holding capacity, bulking and binding ability and varying solubility (37). These
215 properties of fibre have been shown to have the ability to alter the bioavailability and
216 absorption of micronutrients in the gastrointestinal tract. Furthermore, high intakes of
217 dietary fibre sources have been linked to deficiencies of calcium, iron, zinc,
218 magnesium, vitamin D and vitamin E (38). Thus it is important to assess high fibre
219 supplementation on micronutrient absorption in this subset of the population who are
220 already at increased risk of nutritional deficiency (23). In addition, PGX[®] is still a
221 relatively new fibre product for weight loss, and has not been as extensively studied
222 as psyllium, so contributing new information regarding the effects of this fibre type
223 and its application is essential.

224

225 **5.6 Limitations**

226 One of the limitations of this study is that data from a 3-month period of fibre
227 supplementation only were examined (chapter 4). Deficiency states may occur over a
228 longer period of time depending on the micronutrient, so this time-frame may not
229 show the impact of fibre supplementation over the longer-term. In addition,
230 participants were only consuming an extra 15 g of dietary fibre in supplement form
231 each day. A higher fibre dosage may also have impacted the serum micronutrient
232 levels more significantly. Future studies would be advised to increase the study
233 period and potentially increase the fibre dosage to get a wider scope of the impact
234 dietary fibre may have on micronutrient status in overweight and obese Australian
235 adults.

236

237 The form of the fibre (supplement versus dietary) is also another possible limitation,
238 as psyllium and PGX[®] were given in sachet form prior to consuming a meal.
239 Therapeutic doses of highly viscous fibre prior to food consumption reduces the
240 physical volume able to be consumed and may further impact the bioavailability of
241 micronutrients within the food matrix. However a high fibre diet from food alone
242 does not appear to have that same potential negative effects on micronutrient status.

243 Typically high fibre foods such as fruit, vegetables and wholegrains are nutrient
244 dense, which suggests that the inhibitory effects of high fibre on nutrient
245 bioavailability are potentially offset by the higher micronutrient content, although
246 this may not be true for all micronutrients (39).

247

248 Another limitation is the use of serum micronutrient values to determine
249 micronutrient status, which may not be an accurate assessment measure for all of the
250 micronutrients examined in the present study (chapter 3 and 4). For example, bone
251 mineral density is thought to be a more accurate measure of calcium status than
252 serum calcium levels, as serum calcium concentration is tightly regulated within the
253 blood. Consequently if serum calcium levels fluctuate this is not necessarily an
254 indication of status, but rather something is affecting bone calcium release or renal
255 processing and reabsorption (40). In addition, iodine status was extrapolated using
256 thyroglobulin values, whereas 24-hour urinary iodine values are a more accurate
257 measure of iodine status. Higher thyroglobulin levels in the blood suggest that the
258 thyroid is working harder to compensate for low iodine levels and may be an
259 indication of iodine deficiency (41). However, for the purposes of this study, serum
260 measurement of micronutrients were the most practical method available.

261

262 Finally, using 3-day food diaries was a limitation in this study as potential bias can
263 be introduced due to participants misreporting dietary intake, for a variety of reasons.
264 Studies have shown overweight and obese individuals with a BMI ≥ 30 to be likely
265 to under report their dietary intake (42). Therefore, while food diaries may be a
266 useful tool for use in weight management trials in theory, in practice the data gained
267 from them may contain inaccuracies in micronutrient values due to misreporting.
268 More accurate values can be obtained by providing meals to participants and
269 monitoring the amount consumed, as in a lab setting, however this dietary
270 assessment strategy also has limitations, often making it an impractical method to
271 adopt for clinical trials with free-living individuals.

272

273 **5.7 Significance**

274 The results obtained from this study support the use of fibre supplementation as a
275 relatively easy and noninvasive strategy to support weight management for
276 overweight and obese individuals. There was no significant impact to serum
277 micronutrient levels with fibre supplementation by adding 15 g of either PGX[®] or

278 psyllium fibre to the habitual diet every day for 3 months. When the current evidence
279 is considered, increasing fibre intake can have far reaching health benefits, therefore
280 excluding any possible adverse effects is important, particularly in groups at high
281 risk of nutritional deficiencies, such as individuals with overweight or obesity.

282

283 **5.8 Conclusions**

284 The complexities of obesity as a disease are still unfolding. Previously over-nutrition
285 in terms of excess calories was the main focus for health professionals and
286 researchers, however high-calorie malnutrition in overweight and obese population is
287 becoming recognised (1). Micronutrient deficiencies can develop as a result of poor
288 diet; and overweight and obese individuals are particularly at risk. Generally this
289 subpopulation tends to consume an energy dense, nutrient poor diet, based largely on
290 highly processed foods. In recent years fibre supplementation has been promoted as
291 an aid to weight loss as it can increase satiety, reduces cholesterol, postprandial
292 glycaemia and improve MS risk factors (1, 43).

293

294 The results of the study in chapter 3 support the concern that overweight and obese
295 individuals may have compromised micronutrient levels. Baseline serum
296 micronutrients were compared to the AACB clinical reference intervals in chapter 3
297 and the majority of participants were outside of normal blood parameters (Table 3.2).
298 A large proportion of the study sample fell below the clinical reference intervals for
299 Calcium, vitamin D, vitamin A, potassium, magnesium, folate, zinc and sodium.
300 Therefore, it is imperative that any weight loss strategy, such as high dietary fibre
301 supplementation, does not further impair their nutritional status. The results from this
302 study suggest that supplementing 15 g per day of either psyllium or PGX[®] fibre for 3
303 months does not have any deleterious effects for serum micronutrient levels,
304 however dietary intake of micronutrients is affected by the addition of fibre
305 supplementation (chapter 4). As, many nutritional deficiencies manifest over a long
306 period of time, further studies of a duration greater than 3 months are needed to
307 ascertain whether high-dose fibre supplementation would impair the serum
308 micronutrient levels of individuals with overweight and obesity in the long term.

309

310 Further research is needed to gain a clearer understanding of the effects of nutrient-
311 poor diets on the micronutrient status of overweight and obese individuals,
312 particularly prior to undergoing any weight management programs, to minimise the

313 risk of further compromising their nutritional status with treatment. Research should
314 focus on psyllium fibre, which is widely available and therefore a popular choice
315 with consumers, as well as PGX[®] fibre, which is a relatively new fibre product and
316 not yet as widely researched. The results of such research would assist with the
317 development of evidence-based recommendations for fibre supplementation, to be
318 used as an adjunct to weight management treatments for overweight and obese
319 Australian adults.
320

5.9 REFERENCES

1. Kaidar-Person O, Person B, Szomstein S, Rosenthal RJ. Nutritional deficiencies in morbidly obese patients: a new form of malnutrition? Part A: vitamins. *Obes Surg.* 2008;18(7):870-6.
2. Australian Health Survey: Consumption of food groups from the Australian Dietary Guidelines. Canberra: Australian Bureau of Statistics; 2016.
3. Bourre JM. Effects of nutrients (in food) on the structure and function of the nervous system: update on dietary requirements for brain. Part 1: micronutrients. *J Nutr Health Aging.* 2006;10(5):377-85.
4. Pazdro R, Burgess JR. The role of vitamin E and oxidative stress in diabetes complications. *Mech Ageing Dev.* 2010;131(4):276-86.
5. Mooradian AD, Failla M, Hoogwerf B, Maryniuk M, Wylie-Rosett J. Selected vitamins and minerals in diabetes. *Diabetes Care.* 1994;17(5):464-79.
6. Naidu KA. Vitamin C in human health and disease is still a mystery? An overview. *Journal of Nutrition.* 2003;2 (7).
7. May JM, Harrison FE. Role of vitamin C in the function of the vascular endothelium. *Antioxid Redox Signal.* 2013;19(17):2068-83.
8. Chen L-R, Wen Y-T, Kuo C-L, Chen K-H. Calcium and Vitamin D Supplementation on Bone Health: Current Evidence and Recommendations. *International Journal of Gerontology.* 2014;8(4):183-8.
9. Pittas AG, Lau J, Hu FB, Dawson-Hughes B. The Role of Vitamin D and Calcium in Type 2 Diabetes. A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *The Journal of Clinical Endocrinology & Metabolism.* 2007;92(6):2017-29.
10. Vallee BL, Falchuk KH. The biochemical basis of zinc physiology. *Physiol Rev.* 1993;73(1):79-118.
11. Barbagallo M, Dominguez LJ, Galioto A, Ferlisi A, Cani C, Malfa L, et al. Role of magnesium in insulin action, diabetes and cardio-metabolic syndrome X. *Mol Aspects Med.* 2003;24(1-3):39-52.
12. Lonsdale D. The Role of Thiamin in High Calorie Malnutrition. *Austin Journal of Nutrition and Food sciences.* 2015;3(2):1061.
13. Buttriss JL, Stokes CS. Dietary fibre and health: an overview. *Nutrition Bulletin.* 2008;33(3):186-200.
14. Nutrient reference values for Australia and New Zealand. In: Council NHaMR, editor.: National Health and Medical Research Council; 2005.
15. Dietary Guidelines for Americans. In: Services UDoHaH, editor. 7th Edition ed. Washington DC: US Government Printing Office; 2010.
16. Wilborn C, Beckham J, Campbell B, Harvey T, Galbreath M, La Bounty P, et al. Obesity: prevalence, theories, medical consequences, management, and research directions. *J Int Soc Sports Nutr.* 2005;2:4-31.
17. ADA. Nutritional recommendations and principles for individuals with diabetes mellitus: 1986. American Diabetes Association. *Diabetes Care.* 1987;10(1):126-32.
18. Nuttall FQ. Diet and the diabetic patient. *Diabetes Care.* 1983;6(2):197-207.
19. Kendall CWC. The health benefits of psyllium. *Canadian Journal of Dietetic Practice and Research.* 2004;65(3).
20. PGX® Daily Ultra Matrix Softgels British Columbia, Canada: InovoBiologic Inc; 2016 [Available from: <http://www.pgx.com/products/pgx-daily-ultra-matrix-softgels/>].
21. Solah VA, Kerr DA, Hunt WJ, Johnson SK, Boushey CJ, Delp EJ, et al. Effect of Fibre Supplementation on Body Weight and Composition, Frequency of Eating and Dietary Choice in Overweight Individuals. *Nutrients.* 2017;9(2).

22. Show-Hong D, Cook JD. Laboratory Reference Range Values. Illustrated. 5th Edition. Australia/New Zealand Edition ed. Baltimore, Maryland: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2005. 175-91 p.
23. Via M. The malnutrition of obesity: micronutrient deficiencies that promote diabetes. *ISRN Endocrinol.* 2012;2012:103472.
24. Garcia OP, Long KZ, Rosado JL. Impact of micronutrient deficiencies on obesity. *Nutr Rev.* 2009;67(10):559-72.
25. Sandstrom B. Micronutrient interactions: effects on absorption and bioavailability. *Br J Nutr.* 2001;85 Suppl 2(2):S181-5.
26. Sadiya A, Ahmed SM, Carlsson M, Tesfa Y, George M, Ali SH, et al. Vitamin D3 supplementation and body composition in persons with obesity and type 2 diabetes in the UAE: A randomized controlled double-blinded clinical trial. *Clin Nutr.* 2016;35(1):77-82.
27. Encyclopedia of Dietary Supplements. 2nd ed. Coates PM, Betz JM, Blackman MR, Cragg GM, Levine M, Moss J, et al., editors. New York: Informa Healthcare; 2010.
28. Hassan SAU, Ahmed I, Nasrullah A, Haq S, Ghazanfar H, Sheikh AB, et al. Comparison of Serum Magnesium Levels in Overweight and Obese Children and Normal Weight Children. *Cureus.* 2017;9(8):e1607.
29. Cai X, Li X, Fan W, Yu W, Wang S, Li Z, et al. Potassium and Obesity/Metabolic Syndrome: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis of the Epidemiological Evidence. *Nutrients.* 2016;8(4):183.
30. Mahmood L. The metabolic processes of folic acid and Vitamin B12 deficiency. *Journal of Health Research and Reviews.* 2014;1(1):5-9.
31. Zhou SS, Li D, Chen NN, Zhou Y. Vitamin paradox in obesity: Deficiency or excess? *World J Diabetes.* 2015;6(10):1158-67.
32. Coudray C, Bellanger J, Castiglia-Delavaud C, Remesy C, Vermorel M, Rayssiguier Y. Effect of soluble or partly soluble dietary fibres supplementation on absorption and balance of calcium, magnesium, iron and zinc in healthy young men. *Eur J Clin Nutr.* 1997;51(6):375-80.
33. Carlson JJ, Eisenmann JC, Norman GJ, Oritz KA, Young PC. Dietary fibre and nutrient density are inversely associated with metabolic syndrome in US adolescents. *Journal of the American Dietetic Association.* 2011;111(11):1688-95.
34. Fuhrman J, Sarter B, Glaser D, Acocella S. Changing perceptions of hunger on a high nutrient density diet. *Nutr J.* 2010;9:51.
35. Solah VA, Brand-Miller JC, Atkinson FS, Gahler RJ, Kacinik V, Lyon MR, et al. Dose-response effect of a novel functional fibre, PolyGlycopleX®, PGX®, on satiety. *Appetite.* 2014;77:74-8.
36. James PT, Leach R, Kalamara E, Shayeghi M. The Worldwide Obesity Epidemic. *Obesity Research.* 2001;9(S11):228S-33S.
37. Brownlee IA. The physiological roles of dietary fibre. *Food Hydrocolloids.* 2011;25(2):238-50.
38. Adams S, Sello CT, Qin G-X, Che D, Han R. Does Dietary Fiber Affect the Levels of Nutritional Components after Feed Formulation? *Fibers.* 2018;6(29).
39. Lattimer JM, Haub MD. Effects of dietary fiber and its components on metabolic health. *Nutrients.* 2010;2(12):1266-89.
40. Houillier P, Froissart M, Maruani G, Blanchard A. What serum calcium can tell us and what it can't. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 2006;21(1):29-32.
41. Ma ZF, Skeaff SA. Thyroglobulin as a biomarker of iodine deficiency: a review. *Thyroid.* 2014;24(8):1195-209.
42. Wehling H, Lusher J. People with a body mass index 30 under-report their dietary intake: A systematic review. *J Health Psychol.* 2019;24(14):2042-59.

43. Pal S, Ho S, Gahler RJ, Wood S. Effect on body weight and composition in overweight/obese Australian adults over 12 months consumption of two different types of fibre supplementation in a randomized trial. *Nutr Metab (Lond)*. 2016;13(1):82.

APPENDIX 1: Ethics approval statement



Memorandum

To	Associate Professor Sebely Pal, Public Health
From	Prof Stephan Millett, Chair, Human Research Ethics Committee
Subject	Protocol Approval HR 41/2011
Date	23 November 2011
Copy	Dr Suleen Ho, Public Health Dr Simone Radavelli Bagatini, Public Health

Office of Research and Development

Human Research Ethics Committee

TELEPHONE 9266 2784

FACSIMILE 9266 3793

EMAIL hrec@curtin.edu.au

Thank you for your application submitted to the Human Research Ethics Committee (HREC) for the project titled "Comparison of two different fibre supplements on body weight, body composition, metabolic and cardiovascular risk factors in overweight and obese individuals". Your application has been reviewed by the HREC and is **approved**.

- You have ethics clearance to undertake the research as stated in your proposal.
- The approval number for your project is **HR 41/2011**. Please quote this number in any future correspondence.
- Approval of this project is for a period of twelve months **23-11-2011 to 23-11-2012**. To renew this approval a completed Form B (attached) must be submitted before the expiry date **23-11-2012**.
- If you are a Higher Degree by Research student, data collection must not begin before your Application for Candidacy is approved by your Faculty Graduate Studies Committee.
- The following standard statement **must be** included in the information sheet to participants:

This study has been approved by the Curtin University Human Research Ethics Committee (Approval Number HR 41/2011). The Committee is comprised of members of the public, academics, lawyers, doctors and pastoral carers. Its main role is to protect participants. If needed, verification of approval can be obtained either by writing to the Curtin University Human Research Ethics Committee, c/- Office of Research and Development, Curtin University, GPO Box U1987, Perth, 6845 or by telephoning 9266 2784 or by emailing hrec@curtin.edu.au.

Applicants should note the following:

It is the policy of the HREC to conduct random audits on a percentage of approved projects. These audits may be conducted at any time after the project starts. In cases where the HREC considers that there may be a risk of adverse events, or where participants may be especially vulnerable, the HREC may request the chief investigator to provide an outcomes report, including information on follow-up of participants.

The attached **FORM B** should be completed and returned to the Secretary, HREC, C/- Office of Research & Development:

When the project has finished, or

- If at any time during the twelve months changes/amendments occur, or
- If a serious or unexpected adverse event occurs, or
- 14 days prior to the expiry date if renewal is required.
- An application for renewal may be made with a Form B three years running, after which a new application form (Form A), providing comprehensive details, must be submitted.

Regards,



SP Professor Stephan Millett
Chair Human Research Ethics Committee

APPENDIX 2:

SCREENING CHECKLIST - INCLUSION/EXCLUSION CRITERIA

OVERWEIGHT AND OBESE AUSTRALIAN ADULTS AND FIBRE SUPPLEMENTATION: ITS EFFECTS ON VITAMIN, MINERAL AND ANTIOXIDANT STATUS.

Date:.....

Name:.....

Address:.....

.....

Phone No. (Circle best contact)

H:..... W:..... Mobile:.....

EMAIL..... DOB:..... Age:.....

Male/Female Height:..... Weight:..... Waist:..... BMI:.....

Medical History	Yes	No	Details
Are you a Smoker			
Have you had your cholesterol, TG, glucose measured recently? Results?			
Medications: – warfarin, steroids, thyroid, lipid lowering etc., what for?			
Nutritional supplements			
Major operations			
Any foods you can't have?			
GI disorders eg. Irritable bowel syndrome, coeliac disease, diarrhoea			
Major illnesses/diseases: Do you have <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Diabetic • Kidney disease (renal problems) • Liver disease • Heart disease 			
Have you ever received a formal diagnosis by a professional for mental illness?			
Do you have High Blood Pressure			
Do you have asthma			
Allergies (esp. Bee stings)			
Do you play a sport or exercise regularly			
Supervised weight loss programs?			
Regularly have >2 alcoholic drinks/day			
Difficulty taking blood?			
Have you been involved in any other studies in the last 6 months?			

1. Are you able to get to Curtin University? Yes / No

2. Can we keep your contact details for future reference in clinical research? Yes / No

APPENDIX 3:

Supplement Intake Calendar

November 2013						
Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
27 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner	28 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner	29 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner	30 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner	31 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner	1 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner	2 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner
3 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner	4 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner	5 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner	6 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner	7 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner	8 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner	9 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner
10 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner	11 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner	12 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner	13 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner	14 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner	15 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner	16 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner
17 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner	18 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner	19 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner	20 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner	21 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner	22 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner	23 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner
24 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner	25 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner	26 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner	27 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner	28 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner	29 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner	30 () Breakfast () Lunch () Dinner

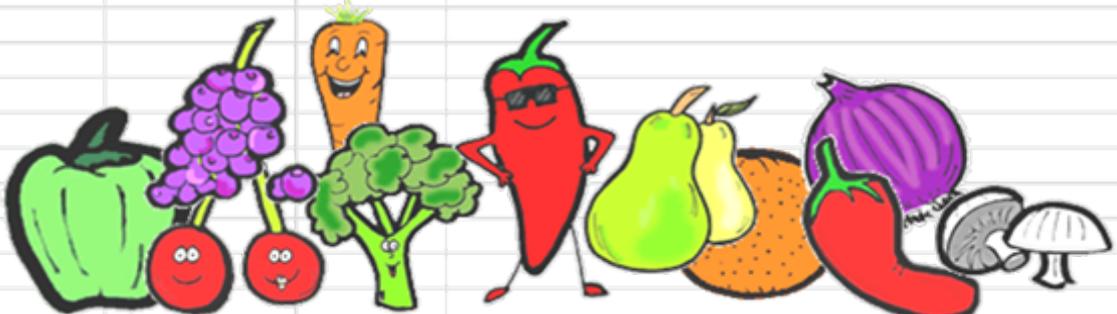
**Please tick off each box after each meal

**If you miss a fibre supplement, don't tick the box

Bring your completed calendar to your next long clinical visit

Long Clinical Visit Date: _____

APPENDIX 4:

3-Day Food and Drink Diary Instructions		
Please record everything that you eat and drink for three consecutive days		
Start a new page for each day.		
TIME		
Record the time each time you eat. Each day begins at 12 midnight.		
LOCATION		
Record the location of each meal, snack, drink. For example, home, work, school, restaurant.		
AMOUNT		
Record the amount of food and liquid consumed.		
Liquids: record cups, glasses (in mls). Liquids include water, juice, coffee, milk, tea, soft drinks, alcohol.		
Please record sweeteners if used;		
Foods: weigh foods in grams as much as possible. Tablespoons, teaspoons, standard servings (one slice of bread, small apple, etc.) and approximate dimensions are useful. Specify whether food is lean, fatty, diet, light, etc. Weigh food after cooking if possible.		
DESCRIPTION AND METHOD PREPARATION		
- identify if food is fresh, frozen, canned, unsweetened, sweetened, etc		
- designate milk as whole, 2% lowfat, skim or nonfat, or chocolate		
- identify cut of meat or poultry or type of fish. Indicate if you ate the skin or fat.		
- for prepared food, identify brand and/or describe ingredients. For example, "Oatmeal cookies with raisins", "Kelloggs cornflakes" rather than "dry cereal", etc		
- describe method of preparation (fried, baked, boiled, stewed, grilled, etc.)		
- record any additional ingredients used in cooking.		
- for homemade, prepared foods, describe ingredients and amounts.		
- think of each meal in terms of individual foods and record each one separately. for example a ham and cheese sandwich is bread, ham, cheese.		
ACCURACY		
Write the % accuracy which you think describes your record.		
		
<h1>3-day food & drink diary</h1>		

APPENDIX 5

To Whom It May Concern

I, *Jenny-Lee McKay*, contributed (80% to each component of the research reported in the publication) to the paper/publication entitled

McKay J, Jane M, Ho S, Pal S. Comparing baseline (Blood) micronutrients with the clinical reference intervals to determine the nutritional status of overweight/obese Australian adults. 2019. Unpublished. Submitted to Obesity.

(Signature of Candidate)

Jenny-Lee McKay

I, as a Co-Author, endorse that this level of contribution by the candidate indicated above is appropriate.

Assoc. Prof Sebely Pal (Signature of Co-Author 1)

Dr Suleen Ho (Signature of Co-Author 2)

Dr Monica Jane (Signature of Co-Author 3)

APPENDIX 6

To Whom It May Concern

I, *Jenny-Lee McKay*, contributed (80% to each component of the research reported in the publication) to the paper/publication entitled

McKay J, Jane M, Ho S, Pal S. Between group comparisons in (blood) micronutrients to determine if psyllium or PGX supplementation altered micronutrient status of overweight and obese after 3 months of treatment. 2019. Unpublished. Submitted to BMC Public Health.

(Signature of Candidate)

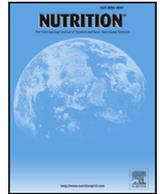
Jenny-Lee McKay

I, as a Co-Author, endorse that this level of contribution by the candidate indicated above is appropriate.

Assoc. Prof Sebely Pal (Signature of Co-Author 1)

Dr Suleen Ho (Signature of Co-Author 2)

Dr Monica Jane (Signature of Co-Author 3)



Review article

Effects of daily consumption of psyllium, oat bran and polyGlycopleX on obesity-related disease risk factors: A critical review



Monica Jane PhD, Jenny McKay B.Sc. (Nutr), Sebely Pal Ph.D.*

School of Public Health, Faculty of Health Sciences, at Curtin University, Perth, Western Australia

ARTICLE INFO

Article History:

Received 23 November 2017

Received in revised form 24 May 2018

Accepted 26 May 2018

Keywords:

Soluble fiber

Obesity

Metabolic syndrome

Psyllium

Oat bran

PolyGlycopleX, PGX

ABSTRACT

The persistent obesity crisis, with its increased risk for the metabolic syndrome (MetS), type 2 diabetes, and cardiovascular disease (CVD), continues to damage the health of populations globally, including children. Diets rich in the fiber provided by fruit and vegetables support good metabolic health, although few adults and children achieve the recommended daily target. Daily fiber supplementation, particularly with soluble fiber products, such as psyllium, oat bran, or a newer product such as PolyGlycopleX, may provide a convenient solution. Literature searches were conducted to identify original research articles, systematic reviews, and meta-analyses with the search terms *psyllium*, *oat bran*, *PolyGlycopleX*, and *PGX*, AND *adults* and *children* AND *overweight*, *obesity*, and *metabolic syndrome*. Data source was Embase and PubMed from 1980 to 2017. The results show that the addition of a soluble fiber product, most notably psyllium, improves blood lipid profiles, particularly total and low-density lipoprotein cholesterol, as well as glycemic response, and increases satiety, and by thus improving MetS and CVD risk factors, may augment the processes initiated by weight reduction diets. Although less studied than psyllium, the available evidence has shown that β -glucan present in oat bran has a beneficial effect on MetS and CVD risk factors, particularly blood lipids and glycaemia. Early research has found PolyGlycopleX to provide similar benefits to other soluble fiber products, and suggest it may also assist with weight loss. This critical review demonstrates that soluble fiber supplements used as an adjunct to dietary and lifestyle modifications may assist with the treatment of CVD and MetS risk factors. More research is needed to further clarify the benefits of PolyGlycopleX in particular, as well as to develop safe and efficacious recommendations for fiber supplementation of all types for children in general.

Crown Copyright © 2018 Published by Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

Introduction

Obesity is the cause of many debilitating physical, emotional, social, and economic consequences [1]. Worldwide rates of obesity have nearly doubled in the past 3 decades [2], a trend that shows no sign of abating [3,4]. More specifically, abdominal or central obesity is strongly associated with the development of metabolic syndrome (MetS) [1]. This is thought to be due to the effects of the increased release of free fatty acids, inflammatory cytokines, and other byproducts from the adipocytes, generated by excess

adiposity [1,5]. These effects have also been observed in children who are overweight or obese [3,6,7].

MetS has been defined by the International Diabetes Federation as the presence of central obesity as well as any two of the following factors: elevated blood pressure (BP; hypertension), reduced high-density lipoprotein (HDL), raised triacylglycerols (TGs; hypertriglyceridemia), and elevated fasting plasma glucose (hyperglycemia) [8]. The same applies to children and adolescents, with the presence of central obesity identified as a waist circumference greater than the 90th percentile [9]. Having MetS leads to an increased risk for developing type 2 diabetes (T2D) and cardiovascular disease (CVD) [1,5,10,11]. The risk for CVD-related mortality is also higher in those identified as having MetS [11,12].

High dietary fiber intake is known to have a protective affect against CVD, T2D, hypertension, and obesity [13]—the latter being a risk factor for developing these conditions [5]—and to lower serum cholesterol [13–16]. A diet rich in fiber from fruit, vegetables, legumes, and whole grains is considered beneficial for health in adults [13,14] and children [17,18]. It is recommended that

MJ and SP contributed equally to the conception and design of the research and drafted the manuscript. JM and SP contributed to the acquisition and analysis of the data. JM and MJ contributed to the interpretation of the data. All authors critically revised the manuscript, agreed to be fully accountable for ensuring the integrity and accuracy of the work, and read and approved the final manuscript. The authors have no conflicts of interest to declare.

* Corresponding author: Tel.: +61 89 266 4755. Fax: +61 89 266 2958

E-mail address: S.Pal@curtin.edu.au (S. Pal).

adults consume 25 to 30 g/d, whereas children should consume between 14 and 28 g/d of dietary fiber [19,20], although recommendations for children vary widely depending on the country and the evidence base used [21]. However, relatively few individuals achieve the targeted amount of fiber in their diets [22,23], as demonstrated in the U.S. Continuing Survey of Food Intakes by Individuals 1994–96, 98 [23], and more recently the 2011–12 Australian Health Survey [22]. Therefore, adding fiber may provide a convenient and cost-effective alternative for increasing the fiber content of a diet without the need for other major dietary modifications.

Psyllium has been extensively researched due to its inclusion in many popular over-the-counter laxatives [24]. It is known to promote bowel regularity and improve blood lipids [24,25]; however, less is known about the role of psyllium on weight and other MetS risk factors. Oat bran is another commonly consumed food product, but the potential health benefits have not been studied as widely. PolyGlycoflex (PGX) is a fiber product relatively new to the market, and early research has shown it has a potential for weight loss benefits; however, studies relating to the effects of PGX on other MetS risk factors are limited. Although the majority of research has been undertaken on adults and those at risk for MetS and CVD, the effects of dietary or soluble fiber products have been less explored in children [26]. The aim of this review is to critically examine the available evidence and assess the benefits of the aforementioned fiber products, and to evaluate their effects on weight loss and MetS risk factors in adults and children. This is required to clarify safe and effective fiber supplementation recommendations with particular reference to improvements in weight as well as MS and CVD risk factors in adults as well as children, particularly as fiber supplementation for the prevention (and treatment) of these conditions may be more preferable to medical interventions in the young. This critical review also identifies areas where further research is needed. Literature searches were conducted to identify original research articles, systematic reviews, and meta-analyses with the search terms “terms *psyllium*, *oat bran*, *PolyGlycoflex*, and *PGX*, AND *adults* and *children* AND *overweight*, *obesity*, and *metabolic syndrome*.” Data sources were Embase and PubMed from 1980 to 2017. The bibliographies of all articles located were searched for further studies. The disproportionate amount of evidence available regarding psyllium compared with oat bran and PGX is reflected in this review.

Commercially available soluble fiber products

Dietary fiber is derived from indigestible polysaccharides in fruit, vegetables, and whole grains [24], and provides a prebiotic function in the large intestine via fermentation [15], a byproduct of which is short-chain fatty acids (SCFA), beneficial for gastrointestinal health [13]. Diets high in fiber tend to have lower energy density and thus promote decreased energy intake [27,28]. Fiber is classified as either soluble or insoluble depending on its water-holding capacity or degree of viscosity in solution [29] and contains a number of bioactive compounds [15]. A variety of soluble fiber preparations are readily available in most grocery stores, pharmacies, and health food stores. For the purposes of simplifying recommendations to patients, three readily identified and accessible soluble fiber products were selected: psyllium, oat bran, and PGX. Unprocessed psyllium and oat bran packaged in bags as a food ingredient appear to be the most cost-effective option. These can be added to water, juice, or yogurt; used in cooking; or added to breakfast cereals or muesli. For those who find consuming unprocessed fiber inconvenient or unpalatable, flavored powders are available. For example, psyllium is flavored with orange, berry, or

lime under the brand name Metamucil, a commercially available fiber supplement. Psyllium can be obtained in capsule form as well.

A recent addition to the fiber product market is PGX, a proprietary complex of three natural polysaccharides, packaged as granules in dose-size sachets that can be added to food or drinks. Currently, PGX can only be obtained at retail outlets in the United States and Canada, but it is available online in other regions. Much of the research into PGX tested the granules. A PGX gel capsule preparation is available, but these contain a small amount of fatty acids derived from coconut oil [30], and at this stage the effect of this particular ingredient on satiety, weight loss, and MetS risk factors is unclear. Therefore, this product was not included in this review.

Mechanisms of action

Blood lipids

The viscosity of chyme appears to interfere with the absorption of bile acids in the large intestine, which increases fecal bile acid elimination [15], stimulating additional bile acid production and intracellular cholesterol [31]. The lipid-lowering effect may occur by reducing the rate of intestinal cholesterol uptake [32], possibly trapped in the viscous gel formed [15], and reducing the amount of circulating chylomicrons [33], thus reducing cholesterol in circulation [24]. Additionally, lower postprandial insulin secretion may result in reduced lipogenesis [31], and lower circulating TGs [24]. Undigested soluble fiber is subject to bacterial fermentation in the large intestine [24]. This results in the production of SCFAs, including propionate, which travels directly via the portal vein to the liver, where it is thought to hinder cholesterol synthesis [34].

Glycemic response

Satiety, as a result of having eaten, is a state in which continued eating is suppressed [27]. Consumption of soluble fiber increases the bulk and reduces the energy density of the chyme, thus delaying gastric emptying [35]. Soluble fiber also raises the viscosity of chyme, which has the effect of widening the unstirred water layer in the small intestine, thus delaying energy and nutrient (e.g., carbohydrate) absorption [24]. These delays reduce postprandial insulin secretion [35], moderate postprandial blood glucose concentration [24], and are thought to promote satiety [24,35], which may assist with weight management. Supplementation with soluble fiber may improve insulin sensitivity via this or other as yet unidentified mechanisms; however, further evidence is needed to elucidate this factor.

Blood pressure

So far, research evidence favors insoluble over soluble fiber consumption as a means of moderating blood pressure (BP) [36,37]. A variety of mechanisms has been considered to explain the effect of fiber consumption on BP, such as moderation of the glycemic response due to enhanced insulin sensitivity [13] and increased production of the vasodilator nitric oxide, leading to improved endothelial function [38].

Soluble fiber and children

Before the 1990s, a concern among some pediatricians was that increasing dietary fiber intake in children may displace more energy-rich carbohydrates and thus reduce the amount of energy available for normal growth and development [39]; however, later

studies have refuted this claim [40]. Additionally, recent data show that many children do not get enough fiber from the diet [22]. Evaluation of epidemiologic evidence from Europe, Oceania, and North America by Edwards et al. found that most children did not consume the recommended amount of daily dietary fiber set within their country [21]. Although the number of studies available for review was modest, these investigators found some evidence to suggest that higher fiber intakes in children may have a protective effect against obesity, MetS, insulin resistance, and hypertension [21]. A cohort study of Japanese children 10 to 11 y of age ($N = 5873$) found dietary fiber consumption to be inversely associated with total cholesterol (TC), overweight, and obesity [41]. Nevertheless, there is insufficient evidence with which to make dietary fiber intake recommendations, specific for age and growth [42], and much of the existing recommendation appears to be extrapolated from research with adults [21]. Although supplementing fiber may be an acceptable alternative to pharmaceutical treatments in the treatment and prevention of MetS in children [43], efficacious dosages are yet to be determined.

Psyllium

Psyllium seed husk is a viscous, water-soluble, gel-forming mucilage from the *Plantago ovata* plant and has advantages over other soluble fiber sources because it is less readily fermented and therefore causes less abdominal bloating [44]. Psyllium has been shown to be an effective supplement for decreasing CVD risk [45] and elevated BP (in hypertensives) [46], improving blood lipid profiles, regulating the bowel [25,47].

Weight loss

A variety of studies have tested psyllium supplementation for weight loss. One such study showed no significant changes in body mass index (BMI) in 49 slightly overweight participants with T2D consuming 10.2 g of psyllium for 8 wk compared with a placebo [48], whereas other longer-term studies have produced contrasting results. A study that examined the supplementation of 21 g/d of psyllium for 3 mo in 57 overweight or obese participants reported significant changes in BMI ($P = 0.010$), weight ($P = 0.007$), and total body fat ($P = 0.002$) [49]. Additionally, improvements in these measures were greater when psyllium was combined with a healthy diet ($P = 0.001$, for the three outcomes) [49]. Another study of 141 overweight individuals with hypertension reported improvements in BMI (-1 , $P = 0.01$) after a dose of 7 g/d of psyllium after 6 mo compared with a standard diet [50]. Additionally, a 12-mo study of overweight and obese adults conducted by Pal et al. reported statistically significant reductions in weight (2.6%, $P = 0.002$), body fat percentage ($P = 0.038$), and waist circumference ($P = 0.01$), after supplementation of 15 g/d of psyllium compared with placebo [51]. It would appear that duration of psyllium consumption may be a more influential factor than dosage where weight loss is concerned.

Satiety is an important factor for individuals undertaking weight management. Postprandial gastrointestinal appetite hormones ghrelin and peptide YY (PYY) have been shown to decrease 2 h after consumption of psyllium-enriched meals by healthy-weight participants, which may explain the weight loss effects of this fiber product [52]. Another study of non-restrained eaters found a significant reduction in 1 h postprandial fullness ratings, along with a decrease in total fat and energy intake during the day after two premeal doses of psyllium (separated by 3 h) [53]. The satiety-inducing effect of psyllium has been found to be similar to other fiber sources [54].

Blood lipids

Research has suggested that psyllium supplementation may provide cardiovascular benefits via its effect on blood lipids [13,55–57], perhaps due to its viscosity [29]. A study by Khossousi et al. evaluated the 6-h postprandial effects of the consumption of 3 g of psyllium taken with a low-fiber meal versus a high-fiber meal (15 g) in 10 overweight and obese men [58]. Serum TG concentration was significantly lower 4 h after consumption of the high-fiber meal compared with the low-fiber meal ($P < 0.05$); plasma concentration of apolipoprotein B48 (a marker for chylomicrons) was significantly lower 1 h after the high-fiber meal ($P < 0.05$) and remained lower for the entire 6-h postprandial period [58]. The authors suggest that a single acute dose of psyllium can decrease arterial exposure to TGs and modify chylomicron responses in the postprandial period [58].

Longer-term effects also have been observed. At the end of a 6-wk study of 20 individuals with T2D given 14 g/d of psyllium in a test breakfast, researchers observed a significant decrease in TC and low-density lipoprotein (LDL), 7.7% and 9.2%, respectively ($P < 0.05$) [59]. A daily dose of 10.2 g psyllium increased HDL significantly ($P < 0.05$), and decreased the LDL-to-HDL ratio (an indicator of CVD risk), in the 8-wk study of T2D patients mentioned earlier [48]. In 1988, Anderson et al. conducted a study of 26 men with mild to moderate hypercholesterolemia, whereby participants added 10.2 g/d of either psyllium or cellulose (placebo) to meals for 8 wk and found psyllium to reduce serum TC by 14.8%, LDL by 20.2%, and the ratio of LDL to HDL by 14.8%, relative to baseline values [60]. Similar findings resulted in later studies conducted by Anderson with other researchers [56,61].

More recently, the 12-wk study by Pal et al. demonstrated that supplementing a habitual diet with 21 g/d of psyllium was sufficient to result in improvements in TC (-15% , $P = 0.003$) and LDL (-23% , $P = 0.001$) in overweight and obese individuals [49]. A longer-term clinical trial conducted by Pal et al. found significant reductions in TC (4.8%, $P = 0.006$), and TG (12.7%, $P = 0.023$) at 6 mo compared with baseline in overweight and obese participants supplementing 15 g/d of psyllium [62].

Glycemic response

The viscosity of soluble fibers such as psyllium has been implicated as a moderator of the glycemic response [29,57,63]. An 8-wk study of 34 men with T2D given 10.2 g/d psyllium or cellulose (control) reported the lunch postprandial glucose concentration to be 19.2% lower and the all-day glucose concentrations to be 11% lower in the psyllium group than in the control group [64]. A previously discussed, an 8-wk study found 5.1 g/d of psyllium significantly improved fasting blood glucose and glycosylated hemoglobin compared with the control ($P < 0.05$), in T2D patients, and although insulin levels did not change, these results suggest improved glycemic control [48]. Nevertheless, another study found that either a healthy diet alone, or together with psyllium supplementation, reduced insulin (5%, $P = 0.05$; 8%, $P = 0.02$, respectively) compared with the control group in overweight and obese participants after 12 wk; although psyllium added to the habitual diet did not [49]. Although a 12-mo trial with overweight and obese adults found no significant difference in blood glucose after 15 g/d of psyllium compared with the control, there was a significant difference in insulin (-9.4% , $P = 0.029$) [62].

Blood pressure

Studies measuring changes in BP after psyllium consumption have produced contradictory results. A systematic review and

meta-analysis found that psyllium consumption was not associated with lower BP [65]. No significant improvements in vascular function or BP were found by Pal et al. in their 12-wk study of the effect of consuming 21 g/d psyllium in obese and overweight individuals [66]. Another study examined the effect of dietary protein (raised to 25% of total energy intake) and/or 12 g psyllium added to a low-fiber diet in 41 treated hypertensive patients, and found that systolic and diastolic BP (SBP and DBP, respectively) decreased with exposure to either protein (SBP: -2.9 mm Hg; DBP: -2.5 mm Hg) or fiber (SBP: -2.4 mm Hg; DBP: -1.9 mm Hg); an additive effect was found when the two were combined (SBP: -10.5 mm Hg; DBP: -3.6 mm Hg) in the 24-h postprandial period, relative to a low-fiber, low-protein control group [67]. A concomitant reduction in hypertension may not necessarily be found with improvements to blood lipids due to the influence of other factors on BP [68].

Children

Studies examining the effect of psyllium supplementation on weight and other MetS risk factors in children are scarce. Early indications suggest that psyllium improves lipid profiles and glycemic response in children and adolescents who are overweight or obese [7]. More recently, a 6-wk study of 45 healthy adolescent participants (15–16 y of age; 44% overweight or obese), given 6 g/d of psyllium, reported improvements in LDL ($P=0.042$), and a 4% reduction in the ratio of android to gynoid fat (or adiposity; $P=0.019$), but no meaningful changes in BP [69]. Further studies are needed to determine the health benefits of psyllium supplementation in children of all age groups given that it has lipid-, glucose-, and insulin-lowering effects in adults.

Oat bran

Oat bran has attracted the attention of food and nutrition scientists in recent years; however, studies examining the health benefits of this fiber source are less abundant compared with psyllium. Oats, derived from the *Avena sativa* plant, is a cereal containing a complex array of compounds [70]. One constituent of interest is β -glucan, a viscous, soluble fiber found in the endosperm, consisting of glucose molecules with β -(1 \rightarrow 3) and β -(1 \rightarrow 4) linkages [70]. It is thought that these physiochemical properties may assist in the reduction of hypertension, thus reducing CVD and stroke risk [70,71] as well as MetS risk factors [72]. Oat bran may contribute to stool weight by delivering highly viscous β -glucan to the large intestine for fermentation, but does not appear not to contribute to improved laxation [24]. Consumption of oat bran β -glucan has been shown to result in dose-dependent improvements in the blood lipid profiles of middle-aged adults [73], as well as increase glycemic control in patients with T2D [74].

Weight loss

Studies regarding the effects of oat bran on weight are few, with most trials assessing changes to blood glucose and blood lipid profiles after oat bran consumption. A 3-mo trial with 56 overweight women randomized into groups adding either 0, 5–6, or 8–9 g of β -glucan to an energy-restricted diet, showed a significant reduction in weight ($m = 4.1$ kg, $P < 0.001$) and waist circumference ($P < 0.001$) in all groups [75]. The amount of weight loss expected in the 8- to 9-g group was 6 to 6.5 kg; therefore, the authors were unable to draw any firm conclusions about the effects of β -glucan consumption on weight [75].

To examine the effect of oat bran on weight management, Juvonen et al. assessed pre- and postprandial plasma levels of

appetite-regulating hormones ghrelin and PYY, along with self-reported appetite ratings of three test meals of varying fiber composition (10 g oat bran, 5 g oat bran with 5 g wheat bran, or 10 g wheat bran, and a control) in 20 young, healthy-weight participants [76]. This study reported no significant between-group differences in plasma ghrelin, PYY measurements, or self-rated appetite; however, the researchers postulate that different results may be achieved with overweight and obese individuals [76].

A 12-wk trial examined the effect of oat bran on weight loss in 144 hypercholesterolemic overweight and obese individuals, whereby an oat-based cereal product (3 g/d of β -glucan) was added to a weight loss program and compared with a low-fiber control group [77]. Statistically significant reductions in waist circumference were seen and may have been due to improved gastrointestinal health as opposed to a reduction in abdominal adiposity. Weight loss, however, was not significant and therefore could not be attributed to the effect of β -glucan [77].

Blood lipids

Several studies have found that oat bran increases bile acid excretion and synthesis, and reduces serum TC [71]. More specifically, β -glucan has been shown to reduce fasting and postprandial lipoproteins [70]. One possible mechanism is that β -glucan consumption increases the viscosity of the outer layer of chyme, which hinders the absorption of cholesterol and the reabsorption of bile acids in the small intestine [71], thus increasing bile acid excretion, stimulating bile acid synthesis, and reducing serum LDL [70,71], similar to the actions of soluble fiber in general [15].

To examine this effect in the short term, a 3-d study of nine outpatients with conventional ileostomies tested two types of extruded oat bran cereal (75 g)—one with native β -glucan (11.6 g), the other with hydrolyzed β -glucan (4.5 g)—and measured bile acid and cholesterol excretion [78]. The results showed that native β -glucan cereal increased median bile acid excretion by 144% ($P=0.008$), and lowered cholesterol absorption by 19% ($P=0.013$) [78]. Native β -glucan may perform these functions better than an extruded analog, as the extraction process may alter the physiochemical properties of β -glucan [79].

In a 2-wk study of 24 healthy individuals who consumed a diet containing 10.2 g/d of oat bran (equivalent to 6 g/d of soluble fiber) versus a low-fiber diet reported that oat bran reduced circulating TC by 14% compared with the low-fiber control diet (4%, $P < 0.001$) and LDL by 33% compared with the control (9%, $P < 0.01$). The oat bran diet also resulted in reduced hemostatic factors and blood-clotting regulators implicated in CVD [80].

Although the duration and sample sizes in these studies are small, they support the view that β -glucan in food can positively alter blood lipids, and thus reduce CVD risk factors, in a relatively short time. Further evidence from a longer-term trial with 204 overweight and obese participants given 3 g/d of β -glucan compared with a low fiber control demonstrated a significant reduction in LDL (-8.7 ± 1 versus $-4.3 \pm 1.1\%$, $P=0.005$) and TC (-5.4 ± 0.8 versus $-2.9 \pm 0.9\%$, $P=0.038$) after 12 wk [77] and further support these results.

Glycemic response

Oat bran may lower a meal's glycemic index by reducing its energy digestibility, in a similar manner to fiber in general. Juvonen et al. reported a reduction in postprandial plasma glucose ($P=0.001$) and insulin ($P < 0.001$) with 10 g of oat bran in a meal [76]. Another study demonstrated that β -glucan reduced the postprandial glycemic response ($P < 0.002$) in 12 patients with T2D, after adding 30 g of oat bran flour to a 25-g glucose load [81].

However, whether there is a long-term or additive effect on glycaemic response or T2D with regular consumption of oat bran/ β -glucan remains to be validated by further studies.

Blood pressure

Although one systematic review reported less convincing results with regard to the effect of oat bran β -glucan on BP [82], a slightly more recent systematic review and meta-analysis reported an inverse association between higher β -glucan intake and lower BP [65]. Specifically, diets higher in β -glucan (median difference of 4 g between high and low) were shown to reduce SBP and DBP by averages of 2.9 and 1.5 mm Hg, respectively [65]. However, different results can be found in individual trials. A 12-wk study of 110 participants with moderately high BP demonstrated non-significant decreases in SBP (1.8 mm Hg) and DBP (0.8 mm Hg) after 8 g/d of oat bran compared with a low-fiber diet [83]. Additionally, a 6-wk study with 100 g oat bran added to daily meals compared with a low-fiber meal equivalent found no significant effect on either SBP or DBP on normotensive participants [84].

Children

Minimal evidence exists of the effects of oat bran supplementation on MetS risk factors in children; however, some studies conducted in the early 1990s that examined its effects in children with elevated cholesterol provide limited information. One such study of 20 hypercholesterolemic children 5 to 12 y of age reported a significant reduction in LDL and a significant increase in HDL after daily consumption of oat bran compared with soy (dosages: 1 g/kg body weight) after 7 mo ($P < 0.05$) [85]. Another study of 49 children (mean age 10 y) with elevated cholesterol found that although the overall lipid profiles did not differ significantly, 38 g/d of oat bran for 4 wk significantly reduced apolipoprotein B ($P = 0.05$) and resulted in greater improvements in apolipoprotein A1 compared with the control [86]. These results may suggest that over a longer duration, oat bran consumption may improve lipid profiles in children with high cholesterol.

PGX

PolyGlycopleX is a non-starch polysaccharide product consisting of three natural fiber components (glucomannan, sodium alginate, and xanthan gum), manufactured by a proprietary process known as EnviroSimplex [87]. Together these constituents form a highly fermentable complex with a very high viscosity and high water-holding and gel-forming properties, making it approximately seven times more viscous than psyllium [87].

A study with healthy individuals to determine the tolerability of PGX found no major adverse events, with participants reporting gastrointestinal discomfort (e.g., flatulence, bloating, intestinal rumbling, or abdominal pain), which was no different to the effects of the placebo (skimmed milk powder) [88]. Such gastrointestinal responses to higher fiber consumption are well documented in the literature [24] and are considered normal consequences of increasing dietary intake of fruits and vegetables and fiber in general [89]. The small number of studies of PGX available for review reflect the relatively recent addition of this product on the fiber supplement market.

Weight loss

Recent trials have examined the effect of PGX on weight loss. Solah et al. found that when participants consumed 12.2 g PGX

daily for 12 wk per protocol they experienced 1.4 kg weight loss compared with participants on a rice flour diet ($P < 0.01$); however, this change was not significant with intention-to-treat analysis [90]. A 14-wk study of 29 overweight and obese participants supplemented with 15 g/d of PGX, along with weight loss dietary and lifestyle modifications, experienced a 6.44% reduction of body weight, a 6.02% reduction of total body fat, and an 11.65% decrease in waist circumference compared with baseline ($P < 0.05$) [91]. However, without a control group to offset the effects of the diet and lifestyle modifications, it is not possible to determine the exact role of PGX on these outcomes. Nevertheless, similar results were reported in another 14-wk placebo-controlled trial of 64 overweight and obese adults in Japan, with significant reductions in waist circumference of 1.96 cm ($P < 0.008$) and visceral adiposity (in women only; $P = 0.045$) observed after consumption of 15 g/d of PGX [92]. A 15-wk study examining the effect of daily consumption of 15 g PGX on weight in 60 overweight and obese men and women compared with participants supplemented with 15 g/d inulin reported a significant weight loss of 1.6 kg in the PGX group women ($n = 14$; $P = 0.016$) [93].

A 12-mo trial by Pal et al. compared the effects of either 15 g of PGX or 15 g psyllium daily against a placebo with measurements collected at 3-mo intervals and found both PGX and psyllium improved weight and total body fat, although participants in PGX group had slightly better results (-2.8% , $P = 0.012$ and $P = 0.008$, respectively), and these changes were maintained more consistently throughout the trial period [51].

Blood lipids

More seems to be known regarding the influence of PGX on blood lipids, which has been shown to have lipid-lowering effects in both healthy and overweight or obese participants. A trial with 54 healthy participants given 5 g/d of PGX for the first week followed by 10 g/d of PGX for the following 2 wk reported a significant reduction of TC of 0.70 mmol/L and LDL of 0.48 mmol/L compared with controls (P -values not reported) [88]. The first of the 14-wk trials discussed previously showed significant reductions in TC and LDL levels of 19.26% and 25.51%, respectively, after 15 g/d of PGX compared with baseline measurements ($P < 0.05$) [91]. Similarly, the other 14-wk trial cited previously reported significant reductions in TC of 6.6% and LDL of 12.2% after 15 g of PGX daily over the trial period ($P < 0.05$) [92].

Further results from the long-term trial mentioned earlier found both PGX and psyllium to improve blood lipids; however, the PGX group showed better results for the 12-mo duration [62]. The cholesterol-lowering effects found in these studies may be due to SCFAs produced by microbiotic digestion of PGX in the large intestine, as demonstrated in a simulation experiment conducted by Reimer et al. [94].

Glycaemic response

Some of the studies conducted so far also examined the effect of PGX on glycaemic response. One study demonstrated that 2.5 to 5 g of PGX added to a meal was effective in lowering the glycaemic index of food, thus reducing postprandial glycemia and modifying appetite-regulating hormones ghrelin and PYY ($P = 0.043$) in healthy adults [95]. A study of 10 participants compared meals containing either 2.5, 5, or 7.5 g PGX, or 5 g inulin (control), found increased self-rated satiety after the PGX meals, as well as a dose-dependent reduction in glycaemic response over a 2-h postprandial period compared with the control meal [96]. However, matching inulin dosages in the control meals may yield different results.

Table 1
Range of the effects of the different fiber supplements on key disease factors

	Psyllium		Oat bran/ β -glucan		PolyGlycopleX	
	Dose (g/d)	Effect	Dose (g/d)	Effect	Dose (g/d)	Effect
Total cholesterol (%)	10 to 21	−4.8 to −15	3 to 6	−5.4 to −14	10 to 15	−6.6 to −19.3
LDL-cholesterol (%)	10 to 21	−9.2 to −23	3 to 6	−8.7 to −33	10 to 15	−12 to −25.5
Fasting blood Glucose (%)	10	19.2*	IC	IC	IC	IC
Systolic BP (mm Hg)	12	−2.4*	8	−1.8*	NE	NE
Diastolic BP (mm Hg)	12	−1.9*	8	−0.8*	NE	NE

BP, blood pressure; LDL, low-density lipoprotein; IC, studies inconclusive; NE, no evidence.

*Data sourced from a limited number of studies.

Blood pressure

The available studies have not reported any effects regarding PGX supplementation and BP.

Children

To our knowledge, there have been no studies examining the effects of PGX supplementation in young or overweight children. Interestingly, however, a postprandial study of 31 healthy adolescents (16–17 y of age) compared the effects on appetite of one of three 5-g fiber preloads—PGX, glucomannan, or cellulose—administered 90 min before an ad libitum pizza meal. The study found PGX to produce a significantly greater reduction in subsequent pizza consumption (in grams) compared with the two comparison preloads ($P=0.008$) [97]. No other outcome measures were collected in this study. Further studies are required to clarify the effects of PGX supplementation in children of different ages.

The quantitative results discussed here are presented in Table 1.

Recommendations for clinical practice

The following is a list of recommendations based on the evidence discussed.

Psyllium

Psyllium supplementation may be a suitable alternative to lipid-lowering medication with minimal side effects, particularly for overweight/obese adults and children at low to moderate risk. Adding psyllium to a healthy diet or weight management program would maximize the benefits of this strategy. A minimum of 10 g of psyllium husk or powder (~2 teaspoons) or the equivalent in capsules, taken with 250 mL of water twice daily would be suitable for adults, and a minimum of 5 g of psyllium taken with 250 mL of water once or twice daily may be suitable for children (≥ 12 y of age) at low risk. If palatability is a problem, psyllium powder or husks can be added to meals; however, extra water should be consumed throughout the day.

Oat bran

A 10-g dose of oat bran (~6 teaspoons) added to a meal appears to be sufficient to moderate the glycemic response after a meal and may assist adults at low risk in managing their blood glucose levels. No recommendations can yet be made for oat bran supplementation in children.

PGX

Although preliminary evidence suggests that 5 g supplementation of PGX taken with at least 250 mL of water twice or three

times a day may augment a weight management program in overweight adults, further research is required to determine recommendations to assist with MetS risk factors. No recommendations can yet be made about supplementation of PGX in children. Additionally, this product is only available online in some places, and the price may be prohibitive.

Conclusions

Overall, soluble fiber preparations such as psyllium have demonstrated positive improvements in serum TC, LDL, and body composition, as well as postprandial glycemic response. Based on the evidence discussed here, 10 to 15 g/d of psyllium added to a weight management program for a minimum of 6 mo may augment the improvements in MetS risk factors desired for overweight and obese individuals. Although the effects of psyllium and, to a lesser degree, oat bran have had relatively more attention from researchers, a small number of studies with PGX have reported improvements to some of the aforementioned disease risk factors. Many unknowns remain regarding the effect of specific fiber products on BP, another risk factor for both MetS and CVD. Elucidating these effects appears problematic, possibly due to difficulty in separating the effects of other dietary and lifestyle factors on BP.

The results of this critical review demonstrate that the addition of a fiber product, most notably psyllium, to the daily diet can improve blood lipid profiles, particularly TC and LDL cholesterol, moderate glycemic response, and increase satiety. Although the weight loss results are inconsistent, by improving these cardiovascular and MetS risk factors, this fiber product may augment the processes initiated by dietary and lifestyle modifications. PGX is a relatively new fiber product; therefore, more research is needed to confirm the effects noted here and should include an examination of the different types available (e.g., granules versus gel capsules) as well as the required dosages.

Although it is still unclear whether fiber supplementation will reduce overall MetS and CVD risk on its own, it may be a useful strategy to support other risk reduction measures such as lifestyle changes, pharmaceutical treatments, or both [98]. The heterogeneity of studies into fiber supplementation for the treatment of obesity-related risk factors should be taken into consideration when evaluating the evidence presented in this review. Further randomized, controlled clinical trials are needed before any definitive safe and efficacious recommendations can be made regarding fiber supplementation of all types in children of all age groups.

References

- [1] Grundy SM. Obesity, metabolic syndrome, and cardiovascular disease. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2004;89:2595–600.
- [2] World Health Organisation. World Health Statistics, 2014. Geneva, Switzerland: Author; 2014.
- [3] Kuhl ES, Clifford LM, Stark LJ. Obesity in preschoolers: behavioral correlates and directions for treatment. *Obesity* 2012;20:3–29.

- [4] Australian Institute of Health & Welfare. Australia's health 2010: in brief. Canberra: Australian Government; 2010.
- [5] Wilborn C, Beckham J, Campbell B, Harvey T, Galbreath M, La Bounty P, et al. Obesity: prevalence, theories, medical consequences, management, and research directions. *J Int Soc Sports Nutr* 2005;2:4–31.
- [6] Pratt CA, Stevens J, Daniels S. Childhood obesity prevention and treatment. Recommendations for future research. *Am J Prevent Med* 2008;35:249–52.
- [7] Moreno LA, Tresaco B, Bueno G, Fleta J, Rodriguez G, Garagorri JM, et al. Psyllium fibre and the metabolic control of obese children and adolescents. *J Physiol Biochem* 2003;59:235–42.
- [8] International Diabetes Federation. The IDF consensus worldwide definition of the metabolic syndrome. Belgium: Author; 2006.
- [9] International Diabetes Federation. Criteria of metabolic syndrome in children and adolescents. Belgium: Author; 2015.
- [10] Mokdad AH, Ford ES, Bowman BA, Dietz WH, Vinicor F, Bales VS, et al. Prevalence of obesity, diabetes, and obesity-related health risk factors, 2001. *JAMA* 2003;289:76–9.
- [11] Alberti KG, Zimmet P, Shaw J. Metabolic syndrome—a new world-wide definition. A consensus statement from the International Diabetes Federation. *Diabetic Med* 2006;23:469–80.
- [12] Isomaa B, Almgren P, Tuomi T, Forsen B, Lahti K, Nissen M, et al. Cardiovascular morbidity and mortality associated with the metabolic syndrome. *Diabetes Care* 2001;24:683–9.
- [13] Anderson JW, Baird P, Davis Jr RH, Ferreri S, Knudtson M, Koraym A, et al. Health benefits of dietary fiber. *Nutr Rev* 2009;67:188–205.
- [14] Dietary Fiber Definition Committee. The definition of dietary fiber. Minneapolis, MN: American Association of Cereal Chemists; 2001.
- [15] Riccioni G, Sblendorio V, Gemello E, Di Bello B, Scotti L, Cusenza S, et al. Dietary fibers and cardiometabolic diseases. *Int J Mol Sci* 2012;13:1524–40.
- [16] Hartley L, May MD, Loveman E, Colquitt JL. Dietary fibre for the primary prevention of cardiovascular disease. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2016;1.
- [17] Brauchla M, Juan W, Story J, Kranz S. Sources of dietary fiber and the association of fiber intake with childhood obesity risk (in 2–18 year olds) and diabetes risk of adolescents 12–18 year olds: NHANES 2003–2006. *J Nutr Metab* 2012;2012:736258.
- [18] Carlson JJ, Eisenmann JC, Norman GJ, Oritz KA, Young PC. Dietary fibre and nutrient density are inversely associated with metabolic syndrome in US adolescents. *J Am Diet Assoc* 2011;111:1688–95.
- [19] National Health & Medical Research Council. Nutrient reference values for Australia and New Zealand. Canberra: Australian Government; 2005.
- [20] US Government Departments of Agriculture and Health & Human Services. Dietary guidelines for Americans, 2010. 7th edition Washington DC: US Government Printing Office; 2010.
- [21] Edwards CA, Xie C, Garcia AL. Dietary fibre and health in children and adolescents. *Proc Nutr Soc* 2015;74:292–302.
- [22] Australian Bureau of Statistics. Australian health survey: consumption of food groups from the Australian dietary guidelines. Canberra: Commonwealth of Australia; 2016.
- [23] US Department of Agriculture. Continuing survey of food intakes by individuals (CSFII), 98. Washington DC: US Government Agricultural Research Services; 2000. p. 1994–6.
- [24] Institute of Medicine. Dietary, functional, and total fiber. In Food and Nutrition Board. DRI: Dietary reference intakes for energy, carbohydrate, fiber, fat, fatty acids, cholesterol, protein, and amino acids. Washington, DC: IOM and The National Academies Press; 2005. p. 339–421.
- [25] Kendall CWC. The health benefits of psyllium. *Can J Diet Pract Res* 2004;3:122–5.
- [26] Kranz S, Brauchla M, Slavin JL, Miller KB. What do we know about dietary fiber intake in children and health? The effects of fiber intake on constipation, obesity, and diabetes in children. *Adv Nutr* 2012;3:47–53.
- [27] Slavin JL. Dietary fiber and body weight. *Nutrition* 2005;21:411–8.
- [28] Burton-Freeman B. Dietary fiber and energy regulation. *J Nutr* 2000;130(suppl):272. S–5 S.
- [29] Dikeman CL, Murphy MR, Fahey Jr GC. Dietary fibers affect viscosity of solutions and simulated human gastric and small intestinal digesta. *J Nutr* 2006;136:913–9.
- [30] InovoBiologic. PGX® Daily Ultra Matrix Softgels. British Columbia, Canada: InovoBiologic Inc; 2016. Available at: <http://www.pgx.com/products/pgx-daily-ultra-matrix-softgels/>. [Accessed January 28 2016].
- [31] Jenkins DJA, Kendall CWC, Axelsen M, Augustin LSA, Vuksan V. Viscous and nonviscous fibres, nonabsorbable and low glycaemic index carbohydrates, blood lipids and coronary heart disease. *Curr Opin Lipidol* 2000;11:49–56.
- [32] Dikeman CL, Fahey GC. Viscosity as related to dietary fiber: a review. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr* 2006;46:649–63.
- [33] Lairon D. Macronutrient intake and modulation on chylomicron production and clearance. *Atheroscler Suppl* 2008;9:45–8.
- [34] Gunness P, Gidley MJ. Mechanisms underlying the cholesterol-lowering properties of soluble dietary fibre polysaccharides. *Food Function* 2010;1:149–55.
- [35] Salas-Salvadó J, Bulló M, Pérez-Heras A, Ros E. Dietary fibre, nuts and cardiovascular diseases. *Br J Nutr* 2006;96(suppl):S45–51.
- [36] Aljuraiban GS, Griep LMO, Chan Q, Daviglius ML, Stamler J, Van Horn L, et al. Total, insoluble and soluble dietary fibre intake in relation to blood pressure: the INTERMAP Study. *Br J Nutr* 2015;114:1480–6.
- [37] Moreno FB, León Latre M, Andrés Esteban EM, Ordovás JM, Casasnovas JA, Peñalvo JL. Soluble and insoluble dietary fibre intake and risk factors for metabolic syndrome and cardiovascular disease in middle-aged adults: the AWHS cohort. *Nutr Hosp* 2014;30:1279–88.
- [38] Brock DW DC, Irving BA, Rodriguez J, Barrett EJ, Weltman A, Taylor AG, et al. A high-carbohydrate, high-fiber meal improves endothelial function in adults with the metabolic syndrome. *Diabetes Care* 2006;29:2313–5.
- [39] Williams CL, Bollella M. Is a high-fiber diet safe for children? *Pediatrics* 1995;96:1014–9.
- [40] Ruottinen S, Lagström HK, Niinikoski H, Rönnemaa T, Saarinen M, Pahkala KA, et al. Dietary fiber does not displace energy but is associated with decreased serum cholesterol concentrations in healthy children. *Am J Clin Nutr* 2010;91:651–61.
- [41] Shinozaki K, Okuda M, Sasaki S, Kunitsugu I, Shigeta M. Dietary fiber consumption decreases the risks of overweight and hypercholesterolemia in Japanese children. *Ann Nutr Metab* 2015;67:58–64.
- [42] Pyne V, Macdonald IA. Update on carbohydrates and health: the relevance of the Scientific Advisory Committee on Nutrition report for children. *Arch Dis Child* 2016;101:876.
- [43] Mameli C, Zuccotti GV, Carnovale C, Galli E, Nannini P, Cervia D, et al. An update on the assessment and management of metabolic syndrome, a growing medical emergency in paediatric populations. *Pharmacol Res* 2017;119(suppl C):99–117.
- [44] Blackwood AD, Salter J, Dettmar PW, Chaplin MF. Dietary fibre, physicochemical properties and their relationship to health. *J Roy Soc Promot Health* 2000;120:242–7.
- [45] Bernstein AM, Titgemeier B, Kirkpatrick K, Golubic M, Roizen MF. Major cereal grain fibers and psyllium in relation to cardiovascular health. *Nutrients* 2013;5:1471–87.
- [46] Khan K, Jovanovski E, Ho HVT, Marques ACR, Zurbau A, Mejia SB, et al. The effect of viscous soluble fiber on blood pressure: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Nutr Metab Cardiovas* 2018;28:3–13.
- [47] Cummings JH. Fermentation in the human large intestine: evidence and implications for health. *Lancet* 1983;1:1206–9.
- [48] Ziai SA, Larjani B, Akhondzadeh S, Fakhrazadeh H, Dastpak A, Bandarian F, et al. Psyllium decreased serum glucose and glycosylated hemoglobin significantly in diabetic outpatients. *J Ethnopharmacol* 2005;102:202–7.
- [49] Pal S, Khossousi A, Binns C, Dhaliwal S, Ellis V. The effect of a fiber supplement compared to a healthy diet on body composition, lipids, glucose, insulin and other metabolic syndrome risk factors in overweight and obese individuals. *Br J Nutr* 2011;105:90–100.
- [50] Cicero AF, Derosa G, Manca M, Bove M, Borghi C, Gaddi AV. Different effect of psyllium and guar dietary supplementation on blood pressure control in hypertensive overweight patients: a six-month, randomized clinical trial. *Clin Exp Hypertens* 2007;29:383–94.
- [51] Pal S, Ho S, Gahler RJ, Wood S. Effect on body weight and composition in overweight/obese Australian adults over 12 months consumption of two different types of fiber supplementation in a randomized trial. *Nutr Metab* 2016;13:82.
- [52] Karhunen LJ, Juvonen KR, Flander SM, Liukkonen KH, Lahteenmaki L, Siloaho M, et al. A psyllium fiber-enriched meal strongly attenuates postprandial gastrointestinal peptide release in healthy young adults. *J Nutr* 2010;140:737–44.
- [53] Turnbull WH, Thomas HG. The effect of a *Plantago ovata* seed containing preparation on appetite variables, nutrient and energy intake. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord* 1995;19:338–42.
- [54] Delargy HJ, O'Sullivan KR, Fletcher RJ, Blundell JE. Effects of amount and type of dietary fiber (soluble and insoluble) on short-term control of appetite. *International J Food Sci Nutr* 1997;48:67–77.
- [55] Vuksan V, Jenkins AL, Rogovik AL, Fairgrieve CD, Jovanovski E, Leiter LA. Viscosity rather than quantity of dietary fiber predicts cholesterol-lowering effect in healthy individuals. *Br J Nutr* 2011;106:1349–52.
- [56] Anderson JW, Allgood LD, Lawrence A, Altringer LA, Jerdack GR, Hengehold DA, et al. Cholesterol-lowering effects of psyllium intake adjunctive to diet therapy in men and women with hypercholesterolemia: meta-analysis of 8 controlled trials. *Am J Clin Nutr* 2000;71:472–9.
- [57] Pal S, Radavelli-Bagatini S. Effects of psyllium on metabolic syndrome risk factors. *Obes Rev* 2012;13:1034–47.
- [58] Khossousi A, Binns CW, Dhaliwal SS, Pal S. The acute effects of psyllium on postprandial lipaemia and thermogenesis in overweight and obese men. *Br J Nutr* 2008;99:1068–75.
- [59] Sierra M, Garcia JJ, Fernandez N, Diez MJ, Calle AP. Therapeutic effects of psyllium in type 2 diabetic patients. *Eur J Clin Nutr* 2002;56:830–42.
- [60] Anderson JW, Zettwoch N, Feldman T, Tietyen-Clark J, Oeltgen P, Bishop CW. Cholesterol-lowering effects of psyllium hydrophilic mucilloid for hypercholesterolemic men. *Arch Intern Med* 1988;148:292–6.
- [61] Anderson JW, Riddell-Mason S, Gustafson NJ, Smith SF, Mackey M. Cholesterol-lowering effects of psyllium-enriched cereal as an adjunct to a prudent diet in the treatment of mild to moderate hypercholesterolemia. *Am J Clin Nutr* 1992;56:93–8.
- [62] Pal S, Ho S, Gahler R, Wood S. Effect on insulin, glucose and lipids in overweight/obese Australian adults of 12 months consumption of two different fibre supplements in a randomised trial. *Nutrients* 2017;9:91.

- [63] Giacosa A, Rondanelli M. The right fiber for the right disease: an update on the psyllium seed husk and the metabolic syndrome. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 2010;44 (suppl 1):S58–60.
- [64] Anderson JW, Allgood LD, Turner J, Oeltgen PR, Daggy BP. Effects of psyllium on glucose and serum lipid responses in men with type 2 diabetes and hypercholesterolemia. *Am J Clin Nutr* 1999;70:466–73.
- [65] Evans CEL, Greenwood DC, Threapleton DE, Cleghorn CL, Nykjaer C, Woodhead CE, et al. Effects of dietary fiber type on blood pressure: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials of healthy individuals. *J Hyperten* 2015;33:897–911.
- [66] Pal S, Khossousi A, Binns C, Dhaliwal S, Radavelli-Bagatini S. The effects of 12-week psyllium fibre supplementation or healthy diet on blood pressure and arterial stiffness in overweight and obese individuals. *Br J Nutr* 2012;107:725–34.
- [67] Burke V, Hodgson JM, Beilin LJ, Giangiulio N, Rogers P, Puddey IB. Dietary protein and soluble fiber reduce ambulatory blood pressure in treated hypertensives. *Hypertension* 2001;38:821–6.
- [68] Hodgson JM. Dietary fibre and blood pressure. *J Hyperten* 2004;22:25–6.
- [69] de Bock M, Derraik JGB, Brennan CM, Biggs JB, Smith GC, Cameron-Smith D, et al. Psyllium supplementation in adolescents improves fat distribution and lipid profile: a randomized, participant-blinded, placebo-controlled, crossover trial. *PLoS One* 2012;7:e41735.
- [70] Butt MS, Tahir-Nadeem M, Khan MKI, Shabir R, Butt MS. Oat: unique among the cereals. *Eur J Nutr* 2008;47:68–97.
- [71] Othman RA, Moghadasian MH, Jones PJH. Cholesterol-lowering effects of oat β -glucan. *Nutr Rev* 2011;69:299–309.
- [72] Chen J, Raymond K. Beta-glucans in the treatment of diabetes and associated cardiovascular risks. *Vasc Health Risk Manag* 2008;4:1265–72.
- [73] Ho HVT, Sievenpiper JL, Zurbau A, Blanco Mejia S, Jovanovski E, Au-Yeung F, et al. The effect of oat β -glucan on LDL-cholesterol, non-HDL-cholesterol and apoB for CVD risk reduction: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomised-controlled trials. *Br J Nutr* 2016;116:1369–82.
- [74] Shen XL, Zhao T, Zhou Y, Shi X, Zou Y, Zhao G. Effect of oat [β]-glucan intake on glycaemic control and insulin sensitivity of diabetic patients: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Nutrients* 2016;8:39.
- [75] Beck EJ, Tapsell LC, Batterham MJ, Tosh SM, Huang X-F. Oat β -glucan supplementation does not enhance the effectiveness of an energy-restricted diet in overweight women. *Br J Nutr* 2010;103:1212–22.
- [76] Juvonen KR, Salmenkallio-Marttila M, Lyly M, Liukkonen K-H, Lahteenmaki L, Laaksonen DE, et al. Semisolid meal enriched in oat bran decreases plasma glucose and insulin levels, but does not change gastrointestinal peptide responses or short-term appetite in healthy subjects. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis* 2011;21:748–56.
- [77] Maki KC, Beiseigel JM, Jonnalagadda SS, Gugger CK, Reeves MS, Farmer MV, et al. Whole-grain ready-to-eat oat cereal, as part of a dietary program for weight loss, reduces low-density lipoprotein cholesterol in adults with overweight and obesity more than a dietary program including low-fiber control foods. *J Am Diet Assoc* 2010;110:205–14.
- [78] Ellegard L, Andersson H. Oat bran rapidly increases bile acid excretion and bile acid synthesis: an ileostomy study. *Eur J Clin Nutr* 2007;61:938–45.
- [79] Tosh SM, Brummer Y, Miller SS, Regand A, Defelice C, Duss R, et al. Processing affects the physicochemical properties of β -glucan in oat bran cereal. *J Agric Food Chem* 2010;58:7723–30.
- [80] Kristensen M, Bugel S. A diet rich in oat bran improves blood lipids and hemostatic factors, and reduces apparent energy digestibility in young healthy volunteers. *Eur J Clin Nutr* 2011;65:1053–8.
- [81] Tapola N, Karvonen H, Niskanen L, Mikola M, Sarkkinen E. Glycemic responses of oat bran products in type two diabetic patients. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis* 2005;15:255–61.
- [82] Thies P, Masson F, Boffetta L, Krisá€Etherton P. Oats and CVD risk markers: Aa systematic literature review. *Br J Nutr* 2014;112(suppl 2):S19–30.
- [83] He J, Streiffer RH, Muntner P, Krousel-Wood MA, Whelton PK. Effect of dietary fiber intake on blood pressure: a randomized, doubleblind, placebo-controlled trial. *J Hyperten* 2004;22:73–80.
- [84] Swain JF RI, Curley CB, Sacks FM. Comparison of the effects of oat bran and low-fiber wheat on serum lipoprotein levels and blood pressure. *N Engl J Med* 1990;322:147–52.
- [85] Blumenschein S, Torres E, Kushmaul E, Crawford J, Fixler D. Effect of oat bran/soy protein in hypercholesterolemic children. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 1991;623:413–5.
- [86] Gold K, Wong N, Tong A, Bassin S, Iftner C, Nguyen T, et al. Serum apolipoprotein and lipid profile effects of an oat–bran–supplemented, low–fat diet in children with elevated serum cholesterol. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 1991;623:429–31.
- [87] InovoBiologic. PGX (Polyglycoplex). Calgary, Canada: Canadian Center for Functional Medicine; 2006.
- [88] Carabin IG, Lyon MR, Wood S, Pelletier X, Donazzolo Y, Burdock GA. Supplementation of the diet with the functional fiber PolyGlycoplex® is well tolerated by healthy subjects in a clinical trial. *Nutr J* 2009;8:1–11.
- [89] Carabin IG, Flamm WG. Evaluation of safety of inulin and oligofructose as dietary fiber. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 1999;30:268–82.
- [90] Solah VA, Kerr DA, Hunt WJ, Johnson SK, Boushey CJ, Delp EJ, et al. Effect of fibre supplementation on body weight and composition, frequency of eating and dietary choice in overweight individuals. *Nutrients* 2017;9:149.
- [91] Lyon MR, Reichert RG. The effect of a novel viscous polysaccharide along with lifestyle changes on short-term weight loss and associated risk factors in overweight and obese adults: an observational retrospective clinical program analysis. *Altern Med Rev* 2010;15:68–75.
- [92] Reimer RA, Yamaguchi H, Eller LK, Lyon MR, Gahler RJ, Kacinik V, et al. Changes in visceral adiposity and serum cholesterol with a novel viscous polysaccharide in Japanese adults with abdominal obesity. *Obesity* 2013;21: E379–87.
- [93] Lyon M, Wood S, Pelletier X, Donazzolo Y, Gahler R, Bellisle F. Effects of a 3-month supplementation with a novel soluble highly viscous polysaccharide on anthropometry and blood lipids in nondieting overweight or obese adults. *J Hum Nutr Diet* 2011;24:351–9.
- [94] Reimer RA, Maathuis AJH, Venema K, Lyon MR, Gahler RJ, Wood S. Effect of the novel polysaccharide PolyGlycoplex® on short-chain fatty acid production in a computer-controlled in vitro model of the human large intestine. *Nutrients* 2014;6:1115–27.
- [95] Reimer RA, Pelletier X, Carabin IG, Lyon M, Gahler R, Parnell JA, et al. Increased plasma PYY levels following supplementation with the functional fiber PolyGlycoplex in healthy adults. *Eur J Clin Nutr* 2010;64:1186–91.
- [96] Solah VA, Brand-Miller JC, Atkinson FS, Gahler RJ, Kacinik V, Lyon MR, et al. Dose-response effect of a novel functional fibre, PolyGlycoplex®, PGX®, on satiety. *Appetite* 2014;77:74–8.
- [97] Vuksan V, Panahi S, Lyon M, Rogovik AL, Jenkins AL, Leiter LA. Viscosity of fiber preloads affects food intake in adolescents. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis* 2009;19:498–503.
- [98] Cicero AFG, Colletti A, Bajraktari G, Descamps O, Djuric DM, Ezhov M, et al. Lipid-lowering nutraceuticals in clinical practice: position paper from an International Lipid Expert Panel. *Nutr Rev* 2017;75:731.

REFERENCES

CHAPTER 1

1. Fardet A. New hypotheses for the health-protective mechanisms of whole-grain cereals: what is beyond fibre? *Nutr Res Rev.* 2010;23(1):65-134.
2. ADA. Nutritional recommendations and principles for individuals with diabetes mellitus: 1986. American Diabetes Association. *Diabetes Care.* 1987;10(1):126-32.
3. Nuttall FQ. Diet and the diabetic patient. *Diabetes Care.* 1983;6(2):197-207.
4. Diet, nutrition and the prevention of chronic diseases. World health organization and FAO; 2003.
5. Ludwig DS, Pereira MA, Kroenke CH, Hilner JE, Van Horn L, Slattery ML, et al. Dietary fiber, weight gain, and cardiovascular disease risk factors in young adults. *Jama.* 1999;282(16):1539-46.
6. Kaczmarczyk MM, Miller MJ, Freund GG. The health benefits of dietary fiber: beyond the usual suspects of type 2 diabetes mellitus, cardiovascular disease and colon cancer. *Metabolism.* 2012;61.
7. Mokdad AH, Ford ES, Bowman BA, Dietz WH, Vinicor F, Bales VS, et al. Prevalence of obesity, diabetes, and obesity-related health risk factors, 2001. *Jama.* 2003;289(1):76-9.
8. Nutrition: Controlling the Global Obesity Epidemic. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organisation; 2002.
9. Australian Health Survey: Consumption of food groups from the Australian Dietary Guidelines. Canberra: Australian Bureau of Statistics; 2016.
10. Adams S, Sello CT, Qin G-X, Che D, Han R. Does Dietary Fiber Affect the Levels of Nutritional Components after Feed Formulation? *Fibers.* 2018;6(29).
11. Shergill-Bonner R. Micronutrients. *Paediatrics and Child Health.* 2017;27(8):357-62.
12. Naidu KA. Vitamin C in human health and disease is still a mystery? An overview. *Journal of Nutrition.* 2003;2 (7).
13. Carr AC, Zhu BZ, Frei B. Potential antiatherogenic mechanisms of ascorbate (vitamin C) and alpha-tocopherol (vitamin E). *Circ Res.* 2000;87(5):349-54.
14. Wortsman J, Matsuoka LY, Chen TC, Lu Z, Holick MF. Decreased bioavailability of vitamin D in obesity. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2000;72(3):690-3.
15. Mooradian AD, Failla M, Hoogwerf B, Maryniuk M, Wylie-Rosett J. Selected vitamins and minerals in diabetes. *Diabetes Care.* 1994;17(5):464-79.
16. Barbagallo M, Dominguez LJ, Galioto A, Ferlisi A, Cani C, Malfa L, et al. Role of magnesium in insulin action, diabetes and cardio-metabolic syndrome X. *Mol Aspects Med.* 2003;24(1-3):39-52.
17. Vallee BL, Falchuk KH. The biochemical basis of zinc physiology. *Physiol Rev.* 1993;73(1):79-118.
18. Australian Health Survey: Usual Nutrient Intakes 2011-12. Australian Bureau of Statistics, Food standards Australia and New Zealand; 2015. Contract No.: 4364.0.55.008.
19. Fallah A, Mohammad-Hasani A, Colagar AH. Zinc is an Essential Element for Male Fertility: A Review of Zn Roles in Men's Health, Germination, Sperm Quality, and Fertilization. *J Reprod Infertil.* 2018;19(2):69-81.
20. Faustino JF, Ribeiro-Silva A, Dalto RF, Souza MM, Furtado JM, Rocha Gde M, et al. Vitamin A and the eye: an old tale for modern times. *Arquivos brasileiros de oftalmologia.* 2016;79(1):56-61.
21. Holick MF. Vitamin D deficiency. *N Engl J Med.* 2007;357(3):266-81.

22. Maxfield L, Crane JS. Vitamin C Deficiency (Scurvy). Treasure Island, Florida: StatPearls Publishing; 2020.
23. Jilani T, Iqbal MP. Vitamin E deficiency in South Asian population and the therapeutic use of alpha-tocopherol (Vitamin E) for correction of anemia. *Pakistan Journal of Medical Sciences Quarterly* 2018;34(6):1571.
24. Stabler SP. Vitamin B12 deficiency. *N Engl J Med.* 2013;368(21):2041-2.
25. Khan KM, Jialal I. Folic Acid (Folate) Deficiency. StatPearls. Treasure Island (FL)2019.
26. Pettifor JM. Calcium and vitamin D metabolism in children in developing countries. *Ann Nutr Metab.* 2014;64 Suppl 2(2):15-22.
27. Iron Deficiency Anaemia Assessment, Prevention and Control: A guide for programme managers. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organisation; 2001. Contract No.: WHO/NHD/01.3.
28. Sadeghzadeh M, Khoshnevisasl P, Sadeghzadeh S. The relation between pica and iron deficiency in children in Zanjan, Islamic Republic of Iran: a case-control study. *Eastern Mediterranean Health Journal.* 2017;23(6):404-7.
29. DiNicolantonio JJ, O'Keefe JH, Wilson W. Subclinical magnesium deficiency: a principal driver of cardiovascular disease and a public health crisis. *Open Heart.* 2018;5(1):e000668-e.
30. Sahay M, Sahay R. Hyponatremia: A practical approach. *Indian J Endocrinol Metab.* 2014;18(6):760-71.
31. Kardalas E, Paschou SA, Anagnostis P, Muscogiuri G, Siasos G, Vryonidou A. Hypokalemia: a clinical update. *Endocr Connect.* 2018;7(4):R135-R46.
32. Sanghvi T, Van Ameringen M, Baker J, Fiedler J, Borwankar R, Phillips M, et al. Vitamin and mineral deficiencies technical situation analysis: a report for the Ten Year Strategy for the Reduction of Vitamin and Mineral Deficiencies. *Food Nutr Bull.* 2007;28(1 Suppl Vitamin):S160-219.
33. Gibson RS. A historical review of progress in the assessment of dietary zinc intake as an indicator of population zinc status. *Adv Nutr.* 2012;3(6):772-82.
34. Gibson R, Heath A-L. Population groups at risk of zinc deficiency in Australia and New Zealand. *Nutrition & Dietetics.* 2011;68(2):97-108.
35. Saper RB, Rash R. Zinc: an essential micronutrient. *American family physician.* 2009;79(9):768-72.
36. Chuang LM, Jou TS, Yang WS, Wu HP, Huang SH, Tai TY, et al. Therapeutic effect of guar gum in patients with non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. *J Formos Med Assoc.* 1992;91(1):15-9.
37. Huse O, Hettiarachchi J, Gearon E, Nichols M, Allender S, Peeters A. Obesity in Australia. *Obes Res Clin Pract.* 2018;12(1):29-39.
38. National Health Survey: first results. Canberra: Australian Bureau of Statistics, Statistics ABo; 2015. Contract No.: 4364.0.55.001.
39. Lumeng CN, Saltiel AR. Inflammatory links between obesity and metabolic disease. *Journal of Clinical Investigation.* 2011;6(121):2111-7.
40. Jane M, McKay J, Pal S. Effects of daily consumption of psyllium, oat bran and polyGlycopleX on obesity-related disease risk factors: A critical review. *Nutrition.* 2019;57:84-91.
41. Elffers TW, de Mutsert R, Lamb HJ, de Roos A, Willems van Dijk K, Rosendaal FR, et al. Body fat distribution, in particular visceral fat, is associated with cardiometabolic risk factors in obese women. *PLoS One.* 2017;12(9):e0185403.
42. Via M. The malnutrition of obesity: micronutrient deficiencies that promote diabetes. *ISRN Endocrinol.* 2012;2012:103472.

43. Monteiro CA, Moura EC, Conde WL, Popkin BM. Socioeconomic status and obesity in adult populations of developing countries: a review. *Bull World Health Organ.* 2004;82(12):940-6.
44. Kimmons JE, Blanck HM, Tohill BC, Zhang J, Khan LK. Associations between body mass index and the prevalence of low micronutrient levels among US adults. *Medscape General Medicine.* 2006;8(4):<xocs:firstpage xmlns:xocs=""/>.
45. Garcia OP, Long KZ, Rosado JL. Impact of micronutrient deficiencies on obesity. *Nutr Rev.* 2009;67(10):559-72.
46. Riccioni G, Sblendorio V, Gemello E, Di Bello B, Scotti L, Cusenza S, et al. Dietary fibers and cardiometabolic diseases. *Int J Mol Sci.* 2012;13(2):1524-40.
47. Panel on the Definition of Dietary Fiber and the Standing Committee on the Scientific Evaluation of Dietary Reference Intakes. Washington (DC): Institute of Medicine; 2001. Contract No.: 3.
48. Dikeman CL, Fahey GC. Viscosity as related to dietary fiber: a review. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr.* 2006;46(8):649-63.
49. Wilborn C, Beckham J, Campbell B, Harvey T, Galbreath M, La Bounty P, et al. Obesity: prevalence, theories, medical consequences, management, and research directions. *J Int Soc Sports Nutr.* 2005;2:4-31.
50. Baer DJ, Rumpler WV, Miles CW, Fahey GC, Jr. Dietary fiber decreases the metabolizable energy content and nutrient digestibility of mixed diets fed to humans. *J Nutr.* 1997;127(4):579-86.
51. Butt MS, Tahir-Nadeem M, Khan MKI, Shabir R, Butt MS. Oat: unique among the cereals. *European Journal of Nutrition.* 2008;47:68 - 97.
52. Sleeth ML, Thompson EL, Ford HE, Zac-Varghese SE, Frost G. Free fatty acid receptor 2 and nutrient sensing: a proposed role for fibre, fermentable carbohydrates and short-chain fatty acids in appetite regulation. *Nutr Res Rev.* 2010;23(1):135-45.
53. Zijlstra N, Mars M, de Wijk RA, Westerterp-Plantenga MS, de Graaf C. The effect of viscosity on ad libitum food intake. *Int J Obes (Lond).* 2008;32(4):676-83.
54. Blackwood AD, Salter J, Dettmar PW, Chaplin MF. Dietary fibre, physicochemical properties and their relationship to health. *J R Soc Promot Health.* 2000;120(4):242-7.
55. Galisteo M, Sanchez M, Vera R, Gonzalez M, Anguera A, Duarte J, et al. A diet supplemented with husks of *Plantago ovata* reduces the development of endothelial dysfunction, hypertension, and obesity by affecting adiponectin and TNF-alpha in obese Zucker rats. *J Nutr.* 2005;135(10):2399-404.
56. Obata K, Ikeda K, Yamasaki M, Yamori Y. Dietary fiber, psyllium, attenuates salt-accelerated hypertension in stroke-prone spontaneously hypertensive rats. *J Hypertens.* 1998;16(12 Pt 2):1959-64.
57. Anderson JW, Allgood LD, Lawrence A, Altringer LA, Jerdack GR, Hengehold DA, et al. Cholesterol-lowering effects of psyllium intake adjunctive to diet therapy in men and women with hypercholesterolemia: meta-analysis of 8 controlled trials. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2000;71(2):472-9.
58. Cummings JH. Fermentation in the human large intestine: evidence and implications for health. *Lancet.* 1983;1(8335):1206-9.
59. Pal S, Khossousi A, Binns C, Dhaliwal S, Ellis V. The effect of a fibre supplement compared to a healthy diet on body composition, lipids, glucose, insulin and other metabolic syndrome risk factors in overweight and obese individuals. *Br J Nutr.* 2011;105(1):90-100.
60. Pal S, Ho S, Gahler RJ, Wood S. Effect on body weight and composition in overweight/obese Australian adults over 12 months consumption of two different

types of fibre supplementation in a randomized trial. *Nutr Metab (Lond)*. 2016;13(1):82.

61. Pal S, Ho S, Gahler RJ, Wood S. Effect on Insulin, Glucose and Lipids in Overweight/Obese Australian Adults of 12 Months Consumption of Two Different Fibre Supplements in a Randomised Trial. *Nutrients*. 2017;9(2).
62. Karhunen LJ, Juvonen KR, Flander SM, Liukkonen KH, Lahteenmaki L, Siloaho M, et al. A psyllium fiber-enriched meal strongly attenuates postprandial gastrointestinal peptide release in healthy young adults. *J Nutr*. 2010;140(4):737-44.
63. PGX (Polyglycoplex). Calgary, Canada: Canadian Center for Functional Medicine; 2006.
64. PGX® Daily Ultra Matrix Softgels British Columbia, Canada: InovoBiologic Inc; 2016 [Available from: <http://www.pgx.com/products/pgx-daily-ultra-matrix-softgels/>].
65. Carabin IG, Lyon MR, Wood S, Pelletier X, Donazzolo Y, Burdock GA. Supplementation of the diet with the functional fiber PolyGlycoplex® is well tolerated by healthy subjects in a clinical trial. *Journal of Nutrition*. 2009;8(9):1-11.
66. Matulka RA, Lyon MR, Wood S, Ann Marone P, Merkel DJ, Burdock GA. The safety of PolyGlycopleX (PGX) as shown in a 90-day rodent feeding study. *Nutr J*. 2009;8(1):1.
67. Dietary reference intakes for energy, carbohydrate, fiber, fat, fatty acids, cholesterol, protein, and amino acids Food and Nutrition Board. . Washington DC: Institute of medicine; 2005.
68. Carabin IG, Flamm WG. Evaluation of safety of inulin and oligofructose as dietary fiber. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*. 1999;30(3):268-82.
69. Reimer RA, Maathuis AJ, Venema K, Lyon MR, Gahler RJ, Wood S. Effect of the novel polysaccharide PolyGlycopleX(R) on short-chain fatty acid production in a computer-controlled in vitro model of the human large intestine. *Nutrients*. 2014;6(3):1115-27.
70. Ball GFM. *Vitamins In Foods*. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2005.
71. Said HM. Intestinal absorption of water-soluble vitamins in health and disease. *Biochem J*. 2011;437(3):357-72.
72. Shah M, Chandalia M, Adams-Huet B, Brinkley LJ, Sakhaee K, Grundy SM, et al. Effect of a high-fiber diet compared with a moderate-fiber diet on calcium and other mineral balances in subjects with type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Care*. 2009;32(6):990-5.
73. Coudray C, Bellanger J, Castiglia-Delavaud C, Remesy C, Vermorel M, Rayssiguier Y. Effect of soluble or partly soluble dietary fibres supplementation on absorption and balance of calcium, magnesium, iron and zinc in healthy young men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*. 1997;51(6):375-80.
74. Livny O, Reifen R, Levy I, Madar Z, Faulks R, Southon S, et al. β -carotene bioavailability from differently processed carrot meals in human ileostomyvolunteers. *European Journal of Nutrition*. 2003;42(6):338-45.
75. Sierra M, Garcia JJ, Fernandez N, Diez MJ, Calle AP. Therapeutic effects of psyllium in type 2 diabetic patients. *Eur J Clin Nutr*. 2002;56(9):830-42.
76. Behall KM, Scholfield DJ, McIvor ME, Van Duyn MS, Leo TA, Michnowski JE, et al. Effect of guar gum on mineral balances in NIDDM adults. *Diabetes Care*. 1989;12(5):357-64.
77. Greenwood DC, Cade JE, White K, Burley VJ, Schorah CJ. The impact of high non-starch polysaccharide intake on serum micronutrient concentrations in a cohort of women. *Public Health Nutr*. 2004;7(4):543-8.

78. Walls HL, Magliano DJ, Stevenson CE, Backholer K, Mannan HR, Shaw JE, et al. Projected progression of the prevalence of obesity in Australia. *Obesity (Silver Spring)*. 2012;20(4):872-8.
79. Nutrient Reference Values for Australia and New Zealand. In: Ageing DoHa, editor. Canberra 2006.
80. Kendall CWC. The health benefits of psyllium. *Canadian Journal of Dietetic Practice and Research*. 2004;65(3).
81. Sandstrom B. Micronutrient interactions: effects on absorption and bioavailability. *Br J Nutr*. 2001;85 Suppl 2(2):S181-5.
82. Show-Hong D, Cook JD. *Laboratory Reference Range Values. Illustrated. 5th Edition. Australia/New Zealand Edition* ed. Baltimore, Maryland: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2005. 175-91 p.
83. National Health and Medical Research Council. Nutrient reference values for Australia and New Zealand. In: Council NHaMR, editor.: National Health and Medical Research Council; 2005.

CHAPTER 2

1. Riccioni G, Sblendorio V, Gemello E, Di Bello B, Scotti L, Cusenza S, et al. Dietary fibers and cardiometabolic diseases. *Int J Mol Sci*. 2012;13(2):1524-40.
2. Dikeman CL, Fahey GC. Viscosity as related to dietary fiber: a review. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*. 2006;46(8):649-63.
3. Pal S, Radavelli-Bagatini S. Effects of psyllium on metabolic syndrome risk factors. *Obes Rev*. 2012;13(11):1034-47.
4. Mokdad AH, Ford ES, Bowman BA, Dietz WH, Vinicor F, Bales VS, et al. Prevalence of obesity, diabetes, and obesity-related health risk factors, 2001. *Jama*. 2003;289(1):76-9.
5. WHO. Nutrition: Controlling the Global Obesity Epidemic. World Health Organization. 2002.
6. Nuttall FQ. Diet and the diabetic patient. *Diabetes Care*. 1983;6(2):197-207.
7. ADA. Nutritional recommendations and principles for individuals with diabetes mellitus: 1986. American Diabetes Association. *Diabetes Care*. 1987;10(1):126-32.
8. Diet, nutrition and the prevention of chronic diseases. World health organization and FAO; 2003.
9. Fardet A. New hypotheses for the health-protective mechanisms of whole-grain cereals: what is beyond fibre? *Nutr Res Rev*. 2010;23(1):65-134.
10. Ludwig DS, Pereira MA, Kroenke CH, Hilner JE, Van Horn L, Slattery ML, et al. Dietary fiber, weight gain, and cardiovascular disease risk factors in young adults. *Jama*. 1999;282(16):1539-46.
11. Evans CEL. Dietary fibre and cardiovascular health: a review of current evidence and policy. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*. 2020;79(1):61-7.
12. Threapleton DE, Greenwood DC, Evans CEL, Cleghorn CL, Nykjaer C, Woodhead C, et al. Dietary fibre intake and risk of cardiovascular disease: systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMJ : British Medical Journal*. 2013;347:f6879.
13. Carabotti M, Annibale B, Severi C, Lahner E. Role of Fiber in Symptomatic Uncomplicated Diverticular Disease: A Systematic Review. *Nutrients*. 2017;9(2).
14. Continuing Survey of Food Intakes by Individuals (CSFII) 1994–96, 98. Agricultural Research Services, US Department of Agriculture. 2000.
15. Dietary reference intakes for energy, carbohydrate, fiber, fat, fatty acids, cholesterol, protein, and amino acids Food and Nutrition Board. . Washington DC: Institute of medicine; 2005.
16. Behall KM, Scholfield DJ, McIvor ME, Van Duyn MS, Leo TA, Michnowski JE, et al. Effect of guar gum on mineral balances in NIDDM adults. *Diabetes Care*. 1989;12(5):357-64.
17. Coudray C, Bellanger J, Castiglia-Delavaud C, Remesy C, Vermorel M, Rayssiguier Y. Effect of soluble or partly soluble dietary fibres supplementation on absorption and balance of calcium, magnesium, iron and zinc in healthy young men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*. 1997;51(6):375-80.
18. Huang Z, Liu Y, Qi G, Brand D, Zheng SG. Role of Vitamin A in the Immune System. *J Clin Med*. 2018;7(9).
19. Koury MJ, Ponka P. New insights into erythropoiesis: the roles of folate, vitamin B12, and iron. *Annual review of nutrition*. 2004;24:105-31.
20. Carr AC, Zhu BZ, Frei B. Potential antiatherogenic mechanisms of ascorbate (vitamin C) and alpha-tocopherol (vitamin E). *Circ Res*. 2000;87(5):349-54.
21. May JM, Harrison FE. Role of vitamin C in the function of the vascular endothelium. *Antioxid Redox Signal*. 2013;19(17):2068-83.

22. Xu R, Zhang S, Tao A, Chen G, Zhang M. Influence of vitamin E supplementation on glycaemic control: a meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. *PloS one*. 2014;9(4):e95008-e.
23. Davies KM, Heaney RP, Recker RR, Lappe JM, Barger-Lux MJ, Rafferty K, et al. Calcium intake and body weight. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. 2000;85(12):4635-8.
24. Mooradian AD, Failla M, Hoogwerf B, Maryniuk M, Wylie-Rosett J. Selected vitamins and minerals in diabetes. *Diabetes Care*. 1994;17(5):464-79.
25. Briasoulis A, Tousoulis D, Antoniadou C. The oxidative stress menace to coronary vasculature: any place for antioxidants? . *Current Pharmaceutical Design*. 2009;15 3078-90.
26. Zimmermann MB. Iodine deficiency. *Endocr Rev*. 2009;30:376-408.
27. Bourre JM. Effects of nutrients (in food) on the structure and function of the nervous system: update on dietary requirements for brain. Part 1: micronutrients. *J Nutr Health Aging*. 2006;10(5):377-85.
28. Barbagallo M, Dominguez LJ, Galioto A, Ferlisi A, Cani C, Malfa L, et al. Role of magnesium in insulin action, diabetes and cardio-metabolic syndrome X. *Mol Aspects Med*. 2003;24(1-3):39-52.
29. Vallee BL, Falchuk KH. The biochemical basis of zinc physiology. *Physiol Rev*. 1993;73(1):79-118.
30. Blackwood AD, Salter J, Dettmar PW, Chaplin MF. Dietary fibre, physicochemical properties and their relationship to health. *J R Soc Promot Health*. 2000;120(4):242-7.
31. Anderson JW, Allgood LD, Lawrence A, Altringer LA, Jerdack GR, Hengehold DA, et al. Cholesterol-lowering effects of psyllium intake adjunctive to diet therapy in men and women with hypercholesterolemia: meta-analysis of 8 controlled trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2000;71(2):472-9.
32. Pal S, Khossousi A, Binns C, Dhaliwal S, Ellis V. The effect of a fibre supplement compared to a healthy diet on body composition, lipids, glucose, insulin and other metabolic syndrome risk factors in overweight and obese individuals. *Br J Nutr*. 2011;105(1):90-100.
33. Reimer RA, Pelletier X, Carabin IG, Lyon M, Gahler R, Parnell JA, et al. Increased plasma PYY levels following supplementation with the functional fiber PolyGlycopleX in healthy adults. *Eur J Clin Nutr*. 2010;64(10):1186-91.
34. Marone PA, Lyon M, Gahler R, Donath C, Hofman-Huther H, Wood S. Genotoxicity studies of PolyGlycopleX (PGX): a novel dietary fiber. *Int J Toxicol*. 2009;28(4):318-31.
35. Carabin IG, Lyon MR, Wood S, Pelletier X, Donazzolo Y, Burdock GA. Supplementation of the diet with the functional fiber PolyGlycoplex is well tolerated by healthy subjects in a clinical trial. *Nutr J*. 2009;8:9.
36. Lyon MR, Reichert RG. The effect of a novel viscous polysaccharide along with lifestyle changes on short-term weight loss and associated risk factors in overweight and obese adults: an observational retrospective clinical program analysis. *Altern Med Rev*. 2010;15:68-75.
37. Jenkins AL, Kacinik V, Lyon M, Wolever TM. Effect of adding the novel fiber, PGX(R), to commonly consumed foods on glycemic response, glycemic index and GRIP: a simple and effective strategy for reducing post prandial blood glucose levels--a randomized, controlled trial. *Nutr J*. 2010;9:58.
38. Pal S, Ho S, Gahler RJ, Wood S. Effect on Insulin, Glucose and Lipids in Overweight/Obese Australian Adults of 12 Months Consumption of Two Different Fibre Supplements in a Randomised Trial. *Nutrients*. 2017;9(2).

39. Pal S, Ho S, Gahler RJ, Wood S. Effect on body weight and composition in overweight/obese Australian adults over 12 months consumption of two different types of fibre supplementation in a randomized trial. *Nutr Metab (Lond)*. 2016;13(1):82.
40. Sharma A. Enzyme Immunoassays: Overview. In: Robinson RK, editor. *Encyclopedia of Food Microbiology*. Oxford: Elsevier; 1999. p. 625-33.
41. Atomic absorption spectrometry Cattle JE, editor. Amsterdam: Elsevier Scientific Pub. Co.; 1982.
42. Australian Health Survey: Consumption of food groups from the Australian Dietary Guidelines. Canberra: Australian Bureau of Statistics; 2016.
43. Cohen J. *Statistical power analysis for the behavioral sciences*. 2nd ed. Hillsdale, New Jersey: Academic Press 1988.
44. Sawilowsky SS. New Effect Size Rules of Thumb. *Journal of Modern Applied Statistical Methods*. 2009;8(2):597-9.

CHAPTER 3

1. Ernst B, Thurnheer M, Schmid SM, Schultes B. Evidence for the necessity to systematically assess micronutrient status prior to bariatric surgery. *Obes Surg.* 2009;19(1):66-73.
2. Kimmons JE, Blanck HM, Tohill BC, Zhang J, Khan LK. Associations between body mass index and the prevalence of low micronutrient levels among US adults. *Medscape General Medicine.* 2006;8(4):<xocs:firstpage xmlns:xocs=""/>.
3. Markovic TP, Natoli SJ. Paradoxical nutritional deficiency in overweight and obesity: the importance of nutrient density. *The Medical Journal of Australia.* 2009;190(3):149-51.
4. Pereira-Santos M, Costa PR, Assis AM, Santos CA, Santos DB. Obesity and vitamin D deficiency: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Obes Rev.* 2015;16(4):341-9.
5. Patrini C, Griziotti A, Ricciardi L. Obese individuals as thiamin storers. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord.* 2004;28(7):920-4.
6. Sandstrom B. Micronutrient interactions: effects on absorption and bioavailability. *Br J Nutr.* 2001;85 Suppl 2:S181-5.
7. Council NHaMR. *Dietary Guidelines for Australian Adults.* Canberra: Commonwealth of Australia. 2003.
8. Kaidar-Person O, Person B, Szomstein S, Rosenthal RJ. Nutritional deficiencies in morbidly obese patients: a new form of malnutrition? Part A: vitamins. *Obes Surg.* 2008;18(7):870-6.
9. Via M. The malnutrition of obesity: micronutrient deficiencies that promote diabetes. *ISRN Endocrinol.* 2012;2012:103472.
10. Snijder MB, van Dam RM, Visser M, Deeg DJ, Dekker JM, Bouter LM, et al. Adiposity in relation to vitamin D status and parathyroid hormone levels: a population-based study in older men and women. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* 2005;90(7):4119-23.
11. Pal S, Ho S, Gahler RJ, Wood S. Effect on body weight and composition in overweight/obese Australian adults over 12 months consumption of two different types of fibre supplementation in a randomized trial. *Nutr Metab (Lond).* 2016;13(1):82.
12. Pal S, Ho S, Gahler RJ, Wood S. Effect on Insulin, Glucose and Lipids in Overweight/Obese Australian Adults of 12 Months Consumption of Two Different Fibre Supplements in a Randomised Trial. *Nutrients.* 2017;9(2).
13. Sharma A. Enzyme Immunoassays: Overview. In: Robinson RK, editor. *Encyclopedia of Food Microbiology.* Oxford: Elsevier; 1999. p. 625-33.
14. *Atomic absorption spectrometry* Amsterdam: Elsevier Scientific Pub. Co.; 1982.
15. Pal S, Ho S, Gahler RJ, Wood S. Effect on body weight and composition in overweight/obese Australian adults over 12 months consumption of two different types of fibre supplementation in a randomized trial. *Nutr Metab (Lond).* 2016;13:82.
16. Show-Hong D, Cook JD. *Laboratory Reference Range Values. Illustrated.* 5th Edition. Australia/New Zealand Edition ed. Baltimore, Maryland: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2005. 175-91 p.
17. *Nutrient Reference Values for Australia and New Zealand.* In: Ageing DoHa, editor. Canberra 2006.
18. Ma ZF, Skeaff SA. Thyroglobulin as a biomarker of iodine deficiency: a review. *Thyroid.* 2014;24(8):1195-209.

19. Standards for Pathology Informatics in Australia (SPIA): Harmonised Reference Intervals Chemical Pathology v2.0: The Royal College of Pathologists of Australia; 2013 [Available from: <https://www.aacb.asn.au>.
20. Ledikwe JH, Blanck HM, Khan LK, Serdula MK, Seymour JD, Tohill BC, et al. Low-energy-density diets are associated with high diet quality in adults in the United States. *J Am Diet Assoc.* 2006;106(8):1172-80.
21. Nutrition: Controlling the Global Obesity Epidemic. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organisation; 2002.
22. Gill TK, Hill CL, Shanahan EM, Taylor AW, Appleton SL, Grant JF, et al. Vitamin D levels in an Australian population. *BMC Public Health.* 2014;14:1001.
23. Lamberg-Allardt C. Vitamin D in foods and as supplements. *Progress in Biophysics and Molecular Biology.* 2006;92(1):33-8.
24. Food Standards Code. Food Standards Australia and New Zealand; 2011.
25. Wortsman J, Matsuoka LY, Chen TC, Lu Z, Holick MF. Decreased bioavailability of vitamin D in obesity. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2000;72(3):690-3.
26. Sadiya A, Ahmed SM, Carlsson M, Tesfa Y, George M, Ali SH, et al. Vitamin D3 supplementation and body composition in persons with obesity and type 2 diabetes in the UAE: A randomized controlled double-blinded clinical trial. *Clin Nutr.* 2016;35(1):77-82.
27. van der Mei IA, Ponsonby AL, Engelsen O, Pasco JA, McGrath JJ, Eyles DW, et al. The high prevalence of vitamin D insufficiency across Australian populations is only partly explained by season and latitude. *Environ Health Perspect.* 2007;115(8):1132-9.
28. Daly RM, Gagnon C, Lu ZX, Magliano DJ, Dunstan DW, Sikaris KA, et al. Prevalence of vitamin D deficiency and its determinants in Australian adults aged 25 years and older: a national, population-based study. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf).* 2012;77(1):26-35.
29. Kurpad AV, Aeberli I. Low serum magnesium and obesity--causal role or diet biomarker? *Indian Pediatr.* 2012;49(2):100-1.
30. Hassan SAU, Ahmed I, Nasrullah A, Haq S, Ghazanfar H, Sheikh AB, et al. Comparison of Serum Magnesium Levels in Overweight and Obese Children and Normal Weight Children. *Cureus.* 2017;9(8):e1607.
31. Farhanghi MA, Mahboob S, Ostadrahimi A. Obesity induced magnesium deficiency can be treated by vitamin D supplementation. *J Pak Med Assoc.* 2009;59(4):258-61.
32. Peuhkuri K, Vapaatalo H, Korpela R. Even low-grade inflammation impacts on small intestinal function. *World J Gastroenterol.* 2010;16(9):1057-62.
33. Shils ME, Shike M, Ross CA, Caballero B, Cousins RJ. *Modern Nutrition In Health And Disease.* 10th edition ed: Philadelphia Williams & Wilkins; 2006.
34. Cai X, Li X, Fan W, Yu W, Wang S, Li Z, et al. Potassium and Obesity/Metabolic Syndrome: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis of the Epidemiological Evidence. *Nutrients.* 2016;8(4):183.
35. Mariosa LS, Ribeiro-Filho FF, Batista MC, Hirota AH, Borges RL, Ribeiro AB, et al. Abdominal obesity is associated with potassium depletion and changes in glucose homeostasis during diuretic therapy. *J Clin Hypertens (Greenwich).* 2008;10(6):443-9.
36. Kreitzman SN, Coxon AY, Szaz KF. Glycogen storage: illusions of easy weight loss, excessive weight regain, and distortions in estimates of body composition. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 1992;56(1 Suppl):292s-3s.
37. Khan KM, Jialal I. Folic Acid (Folate) Deficiency. *StatPearls. Treasure Island (FL)2019.*

38. Zhou SS, Li D, Chen NN, Zhou Y. Vitamin paradox in obesity: Deficiency or excess? *World J Diabetes*. 2015;6(10):1158-67.
39. Australian Health Survey: Consumption of food groups from the Australian Dietary Guidelines. Canberra: Australian Bureau of Statistics; 2016.
40. Villarroel P, Villalobos E, Reyes M, Cifuentes M. Calcium, obesity, and the role of the calcium-sensing receptor. *Nutr Rev*. 2014;72(10):627-37.
41. Chaput JP, Leblanc C, Perusse L, Despres JP, Bouchard C, Tremblay A. Risk factors for adult overweight and obesity in the Quebec Family Study: have we been barking up the wrong tree? *Obesity (Silver Spring)*. 2009;17(10):1964-70.
42. Bhattacharyya AK, Thera C, Anderson JT, Grande F, Keys A. Dietary calcium and fat. Effect on serum lipids and fecal excretion of cholesterol and its degradation products in man. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 1969;22(9):1161-74.
43. Soares MJ, She-Ping-Delfos WL. Postprandial energy metabolism in the regulation of body weight: is there a mechanistic role for dietary calcium? *Nutrients*. 2010;2(6):586-98.
44. Gilbert JA, Joannis DR, Chaput JP, Miegueu P, Cianflone K, Almeras N, et al. Milk supplementation facilitates appetite control in obese women during weight loss: a randomised, single-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Br J Nutr*. 2011;105(1):133-43.
45. Zemel MB. Calcium modulation of hypertension and obesity: mechanisms and implications. *J Am Coll Nutr*. 2001;20(5 Suppl):428S-35S; discussion 40S-42S.
46. Yasir M, Mechanic OJ. Syndrome of Inappropriate Antidiuretic Hormone Secretion (SIADH). *StatPearls*. Treasure Island (FL)2020.
47. Walker HK. The Origins of the History and Physical Examination. In: rd, Walker HK, Hall WD, Hurst JW, editors. *Clinical Methods: The History, Physical, and Laboratory Examinations*. Boston1990.
48. Daniels SR. Complications of obesity in children and adolescents. *Int J Obes (Lond)*. 2009;33 Suppl 1:S60-5.
49. Guidelines on food fortification with micronutrients. World Health Organization
Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations; 2006. Report No.: 92 4 159401 2.
50. Zhou SS, Zhou Y. Excess vitamin intake: An unrecognized risk factor for obesity. *World J Diabetes*. 2014;5(1):1-13.
51. Fallah A, Mohammad-Hasani A, Colagar AH. Zinc is an Essential Element for Male Fertility: A Review of Zn Roles in Men's Health, Germination, Sperm Quality, and Fertilization. *J Reprod Infertil*. 2018;19(2):69-81.
52. Australian Health Survey: Usual Nutrient Intakes 2011-12. Australian Bureau of Statistics, Food standards Australia and New Zealand; 2015. Contract No.: 4364.0.55.008.
53. Pereira GA, Bressan J, Oliveira FLP, Sant'Ana HMP, Pimenta AM, Lopes LL, et al. Dietary Folate Intake Is Negatively Associated with Excess Body Weight in Brazilian Graduates and Postgraduates (CUME Project). *Nutrients*. 2019;11(3).
54. Piyathilake CJ, Badiga S, Alvarez RD, Partridge EE, Johanning GL. A lower degree of PBMC L1 methylation is associated with excess body weight and higher HOMA-IR in the presence of lower concentrations of plasma folate. *PLoS One*. 2013;8(1):e54544.
55. Climent B, Simonsen U, Rivera L. Effects of obesity on vascular potassium channels. *Curr Vasc Pharmacol*. 2014;12(3):438-52.
56. Encyclopedia of Dietary Supplements. 2nd ed. Coates PM, Betz JM, Blackman MR, Cragg GM, Levine M, Moss J, et al., editors. New York: Informa Healthcare; 2010.

57. Huang C-L, Kuo E. Mechanism of Hypokalemia in Magnesium Deficiency. *Journal of the American Society of Nephrology*. 2007;18(10):2649.
58. Hoorn EJ, Zietse R. Disorders of calcium and magnesium balance: a physiology-based approach. *Pediatr Nephrol*. 2013;28(8):1195-206.
59. Fuhrman J, Sarter B, Glaser D, Acocella S. Changing perceptions of hunger on a high nutrient density diet. *Nutr J*. 2010;9:51.
60. Houillier P, Froissart M, Maruani G, Blanchard A. What serum calcium can tell us and what it can't. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2006;21(1):29-32.
61. Soldin OP. Controversies in urinary iodine determinations. *Clin Biochem*. 2002;35(8):575-9.

CHAPTER 4

1. Gonzalez-Muniesa P, Martinez-Gonzalez MA, Hu FB, Despres JP, Matsuzawa Y, Loos RJF, et al. Obesity. *Nat Rev Dis Primers*. 2017;3:17034.
2. Australian Health Survey: Usual Nutrient Intakes 2011-12. Australian Bureau of Statistics, Food standards Australia and New Zealand; 2015. Contract No.: 4364.0.55.008.
3. Flegal KM, Kit BK, Orpana H, Graubard BI. Association of all-cause mortality with overweight and obesity using standard body mass index categories: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Jama*. 2013;309(1):71-82.
4. Rossner S. Obesity: the disease of the twenty-first century. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*. 2002;26 Suppl 4:S2-4.
5. Lasocki S. The true obesity paradox: obese and malnourished? *Crit Care Med*. 2015;43(1):240-1.
6. Ledikwe JH, Blanck HM, Khan LK, Serdula MK, Seymour JD, Tohill BC, et al. Low-energy-density diets are associated with high diet quality in adults in the United States. *J Am Diet Assoc*. 2006;106(8):1172-80.
7. Miller DD, Welch RM. Food system strategies for preventing micronutrient malnutrition. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations; 2013.
8. Via M. The malnutrition of obesity: micronutrient deficiencies that promote diabetes. *ISRN Endocrinol*. 2012;2012:103472.
9. Garcia OP, Long KZ, Rosado JL. Impact of micronutrient deficiencies on obesity. *Nutr Rev*. 2009;67(10):559-72.
10. Kaidar-Person O, Person B, Szomstein S, Rosenthal RJ. Nutritional deficiencies in morbidly obese patients: a new form of malnutrition? Part A: vitamins. *Obes Surg*. 2008;18(7):870-6.
11. Wortsman J, Matsuoka LY, Chen TC, Lu Z, Holick MF. Decreased bioavailability of vitamin D in obesity. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2000;72(3):690-3.
12. Statistics ABo. Australian Health Survey: Consumption of food groups from the Australian Dietary Guidelines. Canberra: Commonwealth of Australia; 2016.
13. Council NHaMR. Dietary Guidelines for Australian Adults. Canberra: Commonwealth of Australia. 2003.
14. Dietary Guidelines for Americans. In: Services UDoHaH, editor. 7th Edition ed. Washington DC: US Government Printing Office; 2010.
15. Pal S, Khossousi A, Binns C, Dhaliwal S, Ellis V. The effect of a fibre supplement compared to a healthy diet on body composition, lipids, glucose, insulin and other metabolic syndrome risk factors in overweight and obese individuals. *Br J Nutr*. 2011;105(1):90-100.
16. Anderson JW, Baird P, Davis RH, Jr., Ferreri S, Knudtson M, Koraym A, et al. Health benefits of dietary fiber. *Nutr Rev*. 2009;67(4):188-205.
17. Solah VA, Kerr DA, Hunt WJ, Johnson SK, Boushey CJ, Delp EJ, et al. Effect of Fibre Supplementation on Body Weight and Composition, Frequency of Eating and Dietary Choice in Overweight Individuals. *Nutrients*. 2017;9(2).
18. Pal S, Ho S, Gahler RJ, Wood S. Effect on body weight and composition in overweight/obese Australian adults over 12 months consumption of two different types of fibre supplementation in a randomized trial. *Nutr Metab (Lond)*. 2016;13(1):82.
19. Smith CE, L. TK. Health benefits of cereal fibre: a review of clinical trials. *Nutr Res Rev*. 2011;24(1):118-31.
20. Adams S, Sello CT, Qin G-X, Che D, Han R. Does Dietary Fiber Affect the Levels of Nutritional Components after Feed Formulation? *Fibers*. 2018;6(29).

21. Blackwood AD, Salter J, Dettmar PW, Chaplin MF. Dietary fibre, physicochemical properties and their relationship to health. *J R Soc Promot Health*. 2000;120(4):242-7.
22. Carabin IG, Lyon MR, Wood S, Pelletier X, Donazzolo Y, Burdock GA. Supplementation of the diet with the functional fiber PolyGlycoplex is well tolerated by healthy subjects in a clinical trial. *Nutr J*. 2009;8:9.
23. Jenkins AL, Kacinik V, Lyon M, Wolever TM. Effect of adding the novel fiber, PGX(R), to commonly consumed foods on glycemic response, glycemic index and GRIP: a simple and effective strategy for reducing post prandial blood glucose levels--a randomized, controlled trial. *Nutr J*. 2010;9:58.
24. Advanced Dietary Fibre Technology. London: Blackwell Science Ltd; 2008.
25. Food Chemicals Codex (FCC). 9th ed. Rockville, MD, USA: US Pharmacopeia; 2015.
26. Pal S, Ho S, Gahler RJ, Wood S. Effect on Insulin, Glucose and Lipids in Overweight/Obese Australian Adults of 12 Months Consumption of Two Different Fibre Supplements in a Randomised Trial. *Nutrients*. 2017;9(2).
27. Guillon F, Champ M. Structural and physical properties of dietary fibres, and consequences of processing on human physiology. *Food Res Int*. 2000;33.
28. Veronese N, Solmi M, Caruso MG, Giannelli G, Osella AR, Evangelou E, et al. Dietary fiber and health outcomes: an umbrella review of systematic reviews and meta-analyses. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2018;107(3):436-44.
29. Parada J, Aguilera JM. Food microstructure affects the bioavailability of several nutrients. *J Food Sci*. 2007;72(2):R21-32.
30. Patrini C, Griziotti A, Ricciardi L. Obese individuals as thiamin storers. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*. 2004;28(7):920-4.
31. Snijder MB, van Dam RM, Visser M, Deeg DJ, Dekker JM, Bouter LM, et al. Adiposity in relation to vitamin D status and parathyroid hormone levels: a population-based study in older men and women. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. 2005;90(7):4119-23.
32. Lusher JM, Murray E, Chapman-Jones D. Changing the way we think about wounds: A challenge for 21st century medical practice. *Int Wound J*. 2018;15(2):311-2.
33. Liu MJ, Bao S, Bolin ER, Burris DL, Xu X, Sun Q, et al. Zinc deficiency augments leptin production and exacerbates macrophage infiltration into adipose tissue in mice fed a high-fat diet. *J Nutr*. 2013;143(7):1036-45.
34. Svendsen M, Tonstad S. Accuracy of food intake reporting in obese subjects with metabolic risk factors. *Br J Nutr*. 2006;95(3):640-9.
35. Wehling H, Lusher J. People with a body mass index 30 under-report their dietary intake: A systematic review. *J Health Psychol*. 2019;24(14):2042-59.
36. Ortega RM, Perez-Rodrigo C, Lopez-Sobaler AM. Dietary assessment methods: dietary records. *Nutr Hosp*. 2015;31 Suppl 3:38-45.
37. Waruni S, Rupasinghe WA, Harshani Perera TS, Nirmali Wickramaratne M. A comprehensive review on dietary assessment methods in epidemiological research. *J Pub Health Nutri*. 2020;3(1):204-11.
38. Pal S, Radavelli-Bagatini S. Effects of psyllium on metabolic syndrome risk factors. *Obes Rev*. 2012;13(11):1034-47.

CHAPTER 5

1. Kaidar-Person O, Person B, Szomstein S, Rosenthal RJ. Nutritional deficiencies in morbidly obese patients: a new form of malnutrition? Part A: vitamins. *Obes Surg.* 2008;18(7):870-6.
2. Australian Health Survey: Consumption of food groups from the Australian Dietary Guidelines. Canberra: Australian Bureau of Statistics; 2016.
3. Bourre JM. Effects of nutrients (in food) on the structure and function of the nervous system: update on dietary requirements for brain. Part 1: micronutrients. *J Nutr Health Aging.* 2006;10(5):377-85.
4. Pazdro R, Burgess JR. The role of vitamin E and oxidative stress in diabetes complications. *Mech Ageing Dev.* 2010;131(4):276-86.
5. Mooradian AD, Failla M, Hoogwerf B, Maryniuk M, Wylie-Rosett J. Selected vitamins and minerals in diabetes. *Diabetes Care.* 1994;17(5):464-79.
6. Naidu KA. Vitamin C in human health and disease is still a mystery? An overview. *Journal of Nutrition.* 2003;2 (7).
7. May JM, Harrison FE. Role of vitamin C in the function of the vascular endothelium. *Antioxid Redox Signal.* 2013;19(17):2068-83.
8. Chen L-R, Wen Y-T, Kuo C-L, Chen K-H. Calcium and Vitamin D Supplementation on Bone Health: Current Evidence and Recommendations. *International Journal of Gerontology.* 2014;8(4):183-8.
9. Pittas AG, Lau J, Hu FB, Dawson-Hughes B. The Role of Vitamin D and Calcium in Type 2 Diabetes. A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *The Journal of Clinical Endocrinology & Metabolism.* 2007;92(6):2017-29.
10. Vallee BL, Falchuk KH. The biochemical basis of zinc physiology. *Physiol Rev.* 1993;73(1):79-118.
11. Barbagallo M, Dominguez LJ, Galioto A, Ferlisi A, Cani C, Malfa L, et al. Role of magnesium in insulin action, diabetes and cardio-metabolic syndrome X. *Mol Aspects Med.* 2003;24(1-3):39-52.
12. Lonsdale D. The Role of Thiamin in High Calorie Malnutrition. *Austin Journal of Nutrition and Food sciences.* 2015;3(2):1061.
13. Buttriss JL, Stokes CS. Dietary fibre and health: an overview. *Nutrition Bulletin.* 2008;33(3):186-200.
14. Nutrient reference values for Australia and New Zealand. In: Council NHaMR, editor.: National Health and Medical Research Council; 2005.
15. Dietary Guidelines for Americans. In: Services UDoHaH, editor. 7th Edition ed. Washington DC: US Government Printing Office; 2010.
16. Wilborn C, Beckham J, Campbell B, Harvey T, Galbreath M, La Bounty P, et al. Obesity: prevalence, theories, medical consequences, management, and research directions. *J Int Soc Sports Nutr.* 2005;2:4-31.
17. ADA. Nutritional recommendations and principles for individuals with diabetes mellitus: 1986. American Diabetes Association. *Diabetes Care.* 1987;10(1):126-32.
18. Nuttall FQ. Diet and the diabetic patient. *Diabetes Care.* 1983;6(2):197-207.
19. Kendall CWC. The health benefits of psyllium. *Canadian Journal of Dietetic Practice and Research.* 2004;65(3).
20. PGX® Daily Ultra Matrix Softgels British Columbia, Canada: InovoBiologic Inc; 2016 [Available from: <http://www.pgx.com/products/pgx-daily-ultra-matrix-softgels/>].
21. Solah VA, Kerr DA, Hunt WJ, Johnson SK, Boushey CJ, Delp EJ, et al. Effect of Fibre Supplementation on Body Weight and Composition, Frequency of Eating and Dietary Choice in Overweight Individuals. *Nutrients.* 2017;9(2).

22. Show-Hong D, Cook JD. Laboratory Reference Range Values. Illustrated. 5th Edition. Australia/New Zealand Edition ed. Baltimore, Maryland: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2005. 175-91 p.
23. Via M. The malnutrition of obesity: micronutrient deficiencies that promote diabetes. *ISRN Endocrinol.* 2012;2012:103472.
24. Garcia OP, Long KZ, Rosado JL. Impact of micronutrient deficiencies on obesity. *Nutr Rev.* 2009;67(10):559-72.
25. Sandstrom B. Micronutrient interactions: effects on absorption and bioavailability. *Br J Nutr.* 2001;85 Suppl 2(2):S181-5.
26. Sadiya A, Ahmed SM, Carlsson M, Tesfa Y, George M, Ali SH, et al. Vitamin D3 supplementation and body composition in persons with obesity and type 2 diabetes in the UAE: A randomized controlled double-blinded clinical trial. *Clin Nutr.* 2016;35(1):77-82.
27. Encyclopedia of Dietary Supplements. 2nd ed. Coates PM, Betz JM, Blackman MR, Cragg GM, Levine M, Moss J, et al., editors. New York: Informa Healthcare; 2010.
28. Hassan SAU, Ahmed I, Nasrullah A, Haq S, Ghazanfar H, Sheikh AB, et al. Comparison of Serum Magnesium Levels in Overweight and Obese Children and Normal Weight Children. *Cureus.* 2017;9(8):e1607.
29. Cai X, Li X, Fan W, Yu W, Wang S, Li Z, et al. Potassium and Obesity/Metabolic Syndrome: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis of the Epidemiological Evidence. *Nutrients.* 2016;8(4):183.
30. Mahmood L. The metabolic processes of folic acid and Vitamin B12 deficiency. *Journal of Health Research and Reviews.* 2014;1(1):5-9.
31. Zhou SS, Li D, Chen NN, Zhou Y. Vitamin paradox in obesity: Deficiency or excess? *World J Diabetes.* 2015;6(10):1158-67.
32. Coudray C, Bellanger J, Castiglia-Delavaud C, Remesy C, Vermorel M, Rayssiguier Y. Effect of soluble or partly soluble dietary fibres supplementation on absorption and balance of calcium, magnesium, iron and zinc in healthy young men. *Eur J Clin Nutr.* 1997;51(6):375-80.
33. Carlson JJ, Eisenmann JC, Norman GJ, Oritz KA, Young PC. Dietary fibre and nutrient density are inversely associated with metabolic syndrome in US adolescents. *Journal of the American Dietetic Association.* 2011;111(11):1688-95.
34. Fuhrman J, Sarter B, Glaser D, Acocella S. Changing perceptions of hunger on a high nutrient density diet. *Nutr J.* 2010;9:51.
35. Solah VA, Brand-Miller JC, Atkinson FS, Gahler RJ, Kacinik V, Lyon MR, et al. Dose-response effect of a novel functional fibre, PolyGlycopleX®, PGX®, on satiety. *Appetite.* 2014;77:74-8.
36. James PT, Leach R, Kalamara E, Shayeghi M. The Worldwide Obesity Epidemic. *Obesity Research.* 2001;9(S11):228S-33S.
37. Brownlee IA. The physiological roles of dietary fibre. *Food Hydrocolloids.* 2011;25(2):238-50.
38. Adams S, Sello CT, Qin G-X, Che D, Han R. Does Dietary Fiber Affect the Levels of Nutritional Components after Feed Formulation? *Fibers.* 2018;6(29).
39. Lattimer JM, Haub MD. Effects of dietary fiber and its components on metabolic health. *Nutrients.* 2010;2(12):1266-89.
40. Houillier P, Froissart M, Maruani G, Blanchard A. What serum calcium can tell us and what it can't. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 2006;21(1):29-32.
41. Ma ZF, Skeaff SA. Thyroglobulin as a biomarker of iodine deficiency: a review. *Thyroid.* 2014;24(8):1195-209.
42. Wehling H, Lusher J. People with a body mass index 30 under-report their dietary intake: A systematic review. *J Health Psychol.* 2019;24(14):2042-59.

43. Pal S, Ho S, Gahler RJ, Wood S. Effect on body weight and composition in overweight/obese Australian adults over 12 months consumption of two different types of fibre supplementation in a randomized trial. *Nutr Metab (Lond)*. 2016;13(1):82.